



# *Handbook*

2020-21



## **DON BOSCO COLLEGE**

**JOLLANG, ITANAGAR, ARUNACHAL PRADESH**

*(Permanently Affiliated to Rajiv Gandhi University)*

## **OUR VISION**

Excelling to Empower

## **OUR MISSION**

Integral formation of academic excellence  
and human commitment

## **CORE VALUES**

To follow the preventive system of Education of Don Bosco  
(Reason, Religion and Loving kindness)

To promote human values of integrity, concern & personl morality

To promote harmony and synergy in Unity

(In the Pluri-cultural context of Arunachal Pradesh)

To Experience the Spiritual as one's meaning & centre of existence

## **OUR PRAYER**

Lead Kindly Light



# **Don Bosco College**

**Post Box - 191, Jollang - Itanagar**

**Arunachal Pradesh - 791 111**

**Phone: 9366933653/8258827072(Office)**

**Mobile : +91 7642035958 (Principal)**

**Email : [dbcitanagar@gmail.com](mailto:dbcitanagar@gmail.com)**

**website: [www.dbcitanagar.com](http://www.dbcitanagar.com)**

# **Handbook 2020-2021**

**Permanently Affiliated to Rajiv Gandhi University**

**Rono Hills, Doimukh - 791 112**

**Itanagar, Arunachal Pradesh**



## **PREAMBLE: THE SALESIANS OF DON BOSCO**

Don Bosco Society, variously known as ‘The Salesians of Don Bosco’, ‘The Don Bosco Educational Society’, etc., was founded by St. John Bosco (1815-1888), an eminent educationist in Italy. It is a Religious Order of the Catholic Church. The society has over 32,000 members working in about 132 countries. Through a global network of educational and social service organizations, which include 14 universities, 81 institutions of higher education and thousands of schools and social development centres, it caters to the less privileged and marginalized sections of the society.

In view of its reach and expertise in the field of education, currently catering to over nine million young people the world over, the Society enjoys consultancy status at the United Nations Organization (UNO).

## **DON BOSCO IN INDIA**

In India, the Salesians of Don Bosco began their mission way back in 1906, with a trade school and a hostel for poor children at Thanjavur, Tamil Nadu. The society today has over 5000 members (Fathers, Sisters and Brothers). Its services are offered through 1 University (Don Bosco University, Guwahati), 28 colleges, 3 Engineering colleges, over 100 technical schools (Formal and Non-Formal), and a large network of high schools and scores of job and agricultural training centres, spread across the country, covering the entire spectrum of social development. The society is also involved in literacy centres, shelters for street children and rehabilitation and relief operations. The Government of India has recognized the Salesians of Don Bosco as the largest non-governmental provider of technical education in the country.

## **DON BOSCO COLLEGE, ITANAGAR**

Don Bosco College, Itanagar (Jollang) is an educational institution of the Catholic Church, belonging to and managed by the Salesians of Don Bosco Educational Society (registered under the Societies Registration Act of 1890: No.50 SR/ITA/4034). It was started on 16<sup>th</sup> August 2002.

The college is named after St. John Bosco (1815 – 1888) popularly known as Don Bosco – Father and Friend of Youth. He was a Catholic priest and a prominent educationist engaged in the welfare of youngsters.

Don Bosco College, Itanagar aims at imparting quality higher education to the youth of Arunachal Pradesh. It intends to contextualize education so that the Arunachal youth can grow up with love for one’s culture and maintain the good customs and traditions of their state.

The Motto of the college is “Lead Kindly Light”. Don Bosco College intends to guide the youth of Arunachal Pradesh to be loyal citizens and God fearing men and women who will give leadership to their society as good and honest



Politicians, Bureaucrats, Businessmen, Judges, Lawyers, Teachers, Artists, Environmentalists, Social Workers, etc.

The college strives to impart quality education, uphold moral values and maintain strict discipline. It offers traditional courses in Arts and Commerce streams and professional course in Bachelor of Social Work (BSW). We intend to launch vocational and professional courses in the future that would go a long way in developing skilled personnel in the state of Arunachal Pradesh as well as create avenues for self-employment.

### **OUR VISION AND CULTURE**

Guided by the religious and educational philosophy of St. John Bosco, the college envisions the following:

- Provide easier access to higher education to the underprivileged
- Nurtures excellence and fosters commitment in youth care and education
- Equip society's next-generation leaders to be competent, dedicated and committed to excellence, equity and peace building
- Contribute to Arunachal Pradesh through promoting human resources
- Offer opportunities for interaction between various socio-cultural and religious groups and their constituents
- Harness resources and commitment in favour of solidarity, equity, development and peace.

Teaching, for us here at the college, is a lifetime commitment, a passion, a vocation and a profession, rather than a job. Striving for excellence is our way of life. Our motto tells it all: "Lead Kindly Light".

### **COLLEGE EMBLEM AND MOTTO**



The thrust of the college emblem is spreading wisdom through learning.

The lit lamp and the open book are indicative of this mission.

Our endeavour is not merely spreading knowledge but imparting true wisdom that leads to holistic development of the individual and the progress of humanity. It is to be realized through the vision and the educative system of Don Bosco. Thus, the picture of Don Bosco is placed at the center. The overall shape of the cross speaks for the salvation of all. Thus, true wisdom begins with self-sacrifice.

The quill of the Hornbill (State bird of Arunachal Pradesh) placed on either side of the emblem stands for unity and integrity among the various tribes, which will be achieved by receiving the light of true wisdom. Along with it, the institution seeks to preserve the culture and tradition of the tribes – the wisdom of the ancients. The motto "Lead Kindly Light" is a plea to the Divine to lead us on the path of true knowledge and progress.





## DON BOSCO AND HIS SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

Saint John Bosco, popularly known as Don Bosco (Italian for Father Bosco) was born at Becchi, in Peidmont, Italy on August 16, 1815. From a very young age, he felt that he had been called to work for the poor boys of that era when Europe was under the grip of the Industrial Revolution. Many young people who came to the cities to study or in search of work fell an easy prey to the many social evils of the time. After being ordained a priest of the Catholic Church in 1841, Don Bosco came to the rescue of these poor youth with his novel method of education through total dedication and personal involvement in their lives and problems.

To ensure that this total dedication to their cause be manifested in his actions, he based his education on the three great principles of reason, fear of God and loving kindness. He dedicated his life, as a caring father, and doing everything possible for their welfare. Don Bosco was attuned to the needs of his society. He did not visualize education in isolation from the community within whose parameters it functioned. Vocational guidance, vocational training, job placement and follow-up were as integral to Don Bosco's scheme of things as they are in modern education.

The system of education that emerged from these principles of Don Bosco is popularly known as the Preventive System that is based on the three pillars: Reason, Religion and Loving Kindness. This is the system that will be used in Don Bosco College, Itanagar. Joseph Zoppi, the Swiss educationist said, "If there ever existed a method of education adapted to inspire confidence and love, it is the method of Don Bosco". The system aspires to create a generation of young men and women steeped not only in sound knowledge-based education but also in strong value-based education for life.





## LIST OF STAFF IN DON BOSCO COLLEGE, Jollang, Itanagar - 791 111, A.P. (2020-21)

<b>Director &amp; Administrator</b>		Rev. Fr. Chemparathy Jose SDB	
<b>Principal</b>		Fr. (Dr.) Jose George SDB	
<b>Vice Principal/Warden</b>		Fr. Amil Kujur SDB	
<b>Teaching Staff</b>			
<b>Department of English</b>		<b>Department of History</b>	
Mr. Luhish Lushai	M.A, NET	Mr. Shivumso Chikro	M.A, M.Phil, SLET
Mr. Daikho Athishu	M.A, NET	Mr. Gaikulung Andrew	M.A
Sr. Scolastica Kerketta	M.A, B.Ed	Dr. Dusu Sambyo	M.A, Ph.D
Mr. Samsom Mossang	M.A, NET	Ms. Mudang Tuniya	M.A, NET, SLET
Dr. Rebeka Borang	M.A, NET, M.Phil, Ph.D		
<b>Department of Political Science</b>		<b>Department of Sociology</b>	
Ms. Nabam Yassum	M.A, NET	Ms. Jananko Tingwa	M.A, M. Phil, NET
Dr. Noarem Sumanta Singh	M.A, NET, Ph.D	Sr. Fatima Kashungnao	M.A, B.Ed
Mr. Ayu Poupu Paul	M.A	Mr. Paoluanthai Samuel	M.A, NET
Dr. P. Namsidimbo Zeliang	M.A, NET, Ph.D	Dr. Lalgin Chongloi	M.A, NET. Ph.D
<b>Department of Economics</b>		<b>Department of Commerce</b>	
Mr. Prafulla Rajbanshi	M.A, NET	Mr. Arun K. Sharma	M.Com, SLET
Dr. Dipali Bosumatari		Dr. Raju Goyary	M.Com, NET, Ph.D
Mr. John Nongsiej	M.A, NET	Ms. Laxmi Rai	M.Com, M.Phil
<b>Department of Social Work</b>		Ms. Jasmine Kimsing	M.B.A
Mr. Francis Hasdak	MSW, NET	Mr. Ravi Mihu	M.Com, M.Phil, NET
Mr. Telesphore Topno	MSW	Mr. Tenzing Norbu	M.Com, M.Phil, NET
Dr. Anna Lungbila	MSW, Ph.D		
<b>Supporting Staff</b>			
<b>COE, Asst. Library</b>	Mr. A.C Ramganning		M.A, NET
<b>Librarian</b>	Mr. Sur Chandra Singha		MLISc, M.Phil, NET
<b>COE, Skill Training &amp; Dev. Office Asst.</b>	Mr. Sandip Bose	MTTM, BHMCT, CHT	
<b>Clerk</b>	Mr. Bimal Minj		
<b>Office Asst. &amp; Computer Instructor</b>	Mr. Ashun Saul Golmei		
<b>Office Assistant</b>	Ms. Neizonuo Suokhrie		
<b>Office Assistant</b>	Ms. Grace		
<b>Peon</b>	Mr. Zarius Barla		



**DON BOSCO WELFARE COMMITTEE MEMBERS**

The Welfare Committee Members assist the College Management in solving problems of serious disciplinary matters involving Parents/Guardians or students. The following are the members:

<b>S.N.</b>	<b>Welfare Committee Members</b>		
1	Mr. Vishal P. Nabam	Chairman	
2	Mr. Tarh Miri Stephen	Vice Chairman	
3	Mr. Taw Tebin	General Secretary	
4	Mr. Taba Niglo	Asst. Gen. Secretary	
5	Mr. Michael Kamki	6	Mr. Nabam Pekhi
7	Mr. Giogi Ganga	8	Mr. Likha Rainia
9	Mr. Kime Aya	10	Mr. Mallo Tata
11	Mr. Lingko Maji	12	Mr. Tanyang Laling
13	Mr. Michi Challo	14	Mr. Tassar Mohan
15	Mr. Nangbia Tedi	16	Ms. Taru Siga
17	Mr. Tassar Tallo	18	Mr. Yarum Tari
19	Mr. Tungam Mania	20	Mr. Yumlam Achung
21	Mr. Yumlam Kaha	22	Mr. Yumlam Tana
23	Mrs. Bengia Cecilia	24	Mrs. Lingko Kaku
25	Mrs. Nangbia Anju	26	Mrs. Tarh Peomey
27	Mrs. Tassar Yassum	28	Mr. Dobum Pisa
29	Mr. Duyu Tacho		

**I. COURSES OF STUDY****BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (B. COM)**

The college offers Bachelor of Commerce course (B. Com), a three year degree course under the Rajiv Gandhi University, Arunachal Pradesh.

**Major Papers**

- a. Accounting
- b. Marketing and Management
- c. Human Resource Management

<b>Courses of Study for B.Com (Pass and Honours)</b>						
<b>Year</b>	<b>B. Com (1<sup>st</sup> semester)</b>	<b>Internal</b>	<b>End Sem.</b>	<b>B.Com (2<sup>nd</sup> semester)</b>	<b>Inter- nal</b>	<b>End Sem.</b>
<b>1<sup>st</sup> Year</b>	English (Comp.) BCM-101	20	80	BCM-201	20	80
	BCM-102	20	80	BCM-202	20	80
	BCM-103	20	80	BCM-203	20	80
	BCM-104	20	80	BCM-204	20	80
	BCM-105	20	80			
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b>	<b>B. Com (3<sup>rd</sup> semester)</b>			<b>B. Com (4<sup>th</sup> semester)</b>		
	BCM-301	20	80	BCM-401	20	80
	BCM-302	20	80	BCM-402	20	80
	BCM-303	20	80	BCM-403	20	80
	BCM-304	20	80	BCM-404	20	80
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b>	<b>B. Com (5<sup>th</sup> semester)</b>			<b>B. Com (6<sup>th</sup> semester)</b>		
	BCM-501	20	80	BCM-601	20	80
	BCM-502-504	20	80	BCM-602-604	20	80
	<b>3 Papers from Major group</b>			<b>3 Papers from Major group</b>		

**II. BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A)****1. Courses offered**

Compulsory English, Elective English, Economics, Political Science, History, Sociology & EVS.

**2. Subject Combination**

Compulsory English and EVS is for all the students. Besides, a student needs to choose three Elective Papers from Elective English - Economics - History - Political Science - Sociology.

**3. Major Papers**

English, Economics, History, Political Science, Sociology

**COURSES OF STUDY FOR B.A (PASS AND HONOURS)**

SEMESTER	PAPER CODE AND NUMBER	SUBJECT	
<b>1<sup>st</sup> sem.</b>	<b>BENG</b>	<b>101 (C)</b>	<b>ENGLISH COMPULSORY</b>
	ELECTIVE - 1	101	SUBJECT - 1
	ELECTIVE - 2	101	SUBJECT - 2
	ELECTIVE - 3	101	SUBJECT - 3
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> sem.</b>	<b>BENG</b>	<b>202 (C)</b>	<b>ENGLISH COMPULSORY</b>
	ELECTIVE - 1	202	SUBJECT - 1
	ELECTIVE - 2	202	SUBJECT - 2
	ELECTIVE - 3	202	SUBJECT - 3
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> sem.</b>	<b>BEVS</b>	<b>303 (C)</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE COMPULSORY</b>
	ELECTIVE - 1	303	SUBJECT - 1
	ELECTIVE - 2	303	SUBJECT - 2
	ELECTIVE - 3	303	SUBJECT - 3
<b>4<sup>th</sup> sem.</b>	<b>BSBC</b>	<b>404 (C)</b>	<b>SKILL BASED COURSE COMPULSORY</b>
	ELECTIVE - 1	404	SUBJECT - 1
	ELECTIVE - 2	404	SUBJECT - 2
	ELECTIVE - 3	404	SUBJECT - 3
<b>5<sup>th</sup> sem.</b>	MAJOR - 1	505	<b>MAJOR SUBJECT</b>
	MAJOR - 2	506	
	MAJOR - 3	507	{Or 2 papers from opt.group}
	MAJOR - 4	508	
<b>6<sup>th</sup> sem.</b>	MAJOR - 5	609	<b>MAJOR SUBJECT</b>
	MAJOR - 6	610	
	MAJOR - 7	611	{Or 2 papers from opt.group}
	MAJOR - 8	612	



<b>III. BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (BSW)</b>						
<b>Year</b>	<b>BSW (1<sup>st</sup> semester)</b>	<b>Internal</b>	<b>End Sem</b>	<b>BSW (2<sup>nd</sup> semester)</b>	<b>Internal</b>	<b>End Sem</b>
<b>1<sup>st</sup> Year</b>	BSW-101	20	80	BSW-201	20	80
	BSW-102	20	80	BSW-202	20	80
	<b>Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)</b>					
	BSW-103	20	80	BSW-203	20	80
	<b>Elective: Generic(GE-1/ GE-2) Any one of the following:</b>					
	BSW-104	20	80	BSW-204	20	80
	BSW-105	20	80	BSW-205	20	80
	<b>Field Work (FW)</b>					
	BSW-106	20	80	BSW-206	20	80
<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Year</b>	<b>BSW (3<sup>rd</sup> semester)</b>			<b>BSW (4<sup>th</sup> semester)</b>		
	BSW-301	20	80	BSW-401	20	80
	BSW-302	20	20	BSW-402	20	80
	BSW-303	20	80	BSW-403	20	80
	<b>Skill Enhancement Course ( SEC-1)</b>			<b>Skill Enhancement Course ( SEC-2)</b>		
	BSW-304	20	80	BSW-404	20	80
	<b>Elective: Generic(GE-3 )</b>			<b>Elective: Generic(GE-4 )</b>		
	BSW-305	20	80	BSW-405	20	80
	BSW-306	20	80	BSW-406	20	80
	<b>Field Work (FW)</b>					
	FW-307	20	80	BSW-407	20	80
<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Year</b>	<b>BSW (5<sup>th</sup> semester)</b>			<b>BSW (6<sup>th</sup> semester)</b>		
	BSW-501	20	80	BSW-601	20	80
	BSW-502	20	80	BSW-602	20	80
	<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-1)</b>			<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-3)</b>		
	BSW-503	20	80	BSW-603	20	80
	<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-2)</b>			<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-4)</b>		
	BSW-504	20	80	BSW-604	20	80
BSW-505	20	80	BSW-605	20	80	
<b>Field Work (FW)</b>						
	BSW-507	20	80	BSW-607	20	80



**IV. MEDIUM OF INSTRUCTION AND EXAMINATION: ENGLISH**

**V. PROCEDURE AND REQUIREMENT FOR ADMISSION**

**(B.A., B.COM & BSW)**

Admission to B.A., B.Com & BSW first year programmes is allowed by the principal on the recommendation of the management during the period notified by the college. The admission remains provisional till the university issues the confirmation of admission and registration of students.

Duly filled-in forms with attested copies of certificates and mark sheets are to be submitted in the office on or before the dates notified by the college. The application will not be accepted after the submission date is over.

One should read carefully the prospectus before filling up the form and follow the instructions given therein. Candidates are to be personally present for the admission. No proxy admission is allowed for any course.

**VI ELIGIBILITY:**

Students who have passed the Higher Secondary Examination (10+2) conducted by the CBSE or any other equivalent examination from any other recognized Board/University are eligible to seek admission to the First Semester of the Degree Courses, provided that they have passed their examination with English as one of the subjects.

1. Admission is granted strictly on merit and subject to availability.
2. A minimum of 50% marks is required for applying for Admission. (For students from CBSE the marks of Hindi, Geography and Physical Education are not calculated in the percentage. Reason - subjects not offered in the college.)
3. **Admission Procedure** : Intending applicants are to collect the prescribed application form and prospectus from the college office counter and submit the duly filled-in application form along with attested copies of documents as per the time schedule notified in the form. Recommendation for admission may or may not be entertained. Interview of the student along with Parent/Guardian will precede the admission of him/her to the college. Failing to appear for the Personal Interview and verification of documents will lead to loss of admission.
4. **For admission, the duly filled-in application form must be accompanied by the following documents:-**
  - a. Attested copy of the Secondary Board Certificate and Mark-sheet (Class - X)
  - b. Attested copy of Higher Secondary Board/Council examination Mark-sheet (Class - XII)



- c. Attested copy of School leaving certificate (TC) from the Institution last attended
- d. Original Character Certificate from the Head of the Institution last attended
- e. Original Gap Certificate or Break Certificate in the form of 'Affidavit', if there was break in studies

**Original Documents to be produced at the time of interview for B.A., B.Com & BSW I<sup>st</sup> semester:**

- a. Original Mark Sheet of the last qualifying examination
- b. Original Admit Card/other testimonials for age verification
- c. Original Eligibility/Character Certificate from the Head of the Institution last attended
- d. Original Transfer Certificate
- e. Original Caste/Tribe Certificate
- f. Original Migration Certificate (for those who are not of CBSE)
- g. Original CBSE Migration Certificate for those coming from the other states

The selected candidate will have to get himself/herself admitted soon after his/her interview is over. Failure to take admission during the given time period will lead to loss of seat.

First Year students are to submit the original certificates (Class XII Marksheet and Class X Pass Certificate and also Migration Certificate for those students who are not of CBSE, and CBSE students coming from other states) for registration at the time of admission, failing which one is expected to submit them oneself to the university.

**VII. IMPORTANT INFORMATION WITH REGARD TO NEW ADMISSION:**

1. Issuing of forms will depend upon the declaration of CBSE Class XII results.
2. Forms will be issued, in first preference, to students who have secured a minimum of 50% in Class XII (Aggregate without counting Hindi, Geography and Physical Education). Those with tatoos and unkempt hairdo need not apply.
3. Duly filled-in application forms are to be returned to the office on the date specified on the form.
4. Scrutiny of application forms will be done after their submission. The names of Eligible Candidates for Direct Admission after Interview with parents/guardians will be notified on the NOTICE BOARD. Dates for Interview will also be notified on the Notice Board along with the name list.
5. The Names of students who may need to appear for the Qualifying Test will also be notified on the NOTICE BOARD. The date of the test will be



notified along with it. After that the names of the Qualified Students will be put on the Notice Board. The failure to attend the Qualifying Test will automatically lead to the cancellation of the application.

6. The selected students will be called for Personal Interview along with parent/guardian. The dates of the interview will be notified on the Notice Board. Failure to report for Interview with parents/guardians on the date specified will render the candidate not eligible for admission. Admission for the New Students will not be done without the presence of their Parents/Guardians.
7. Against vacancies, admissions will be opened to students who have secured less than 50% but above 40% in the Class XII examination. Dates for submission and Qualifying Test will be notified on the application form.

#### **VIII. RE-ADMISSION TO UPPER LEVEL SEMESTERS: B.A/B.COM 3<sup>rd</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> sem.**

Admission to the B.A/B.Com 3<sup>rd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> semesters should be completed on specified dates even if the RGU Result is not declared. Dates will be notified on the notice board.

##### **Document Required:**

- a. Attested copy of mark sheets of previous exams passed
- b. Attested copy of University Registration card
- c. One copy of recent passport size photograph in College Uniform

##### **To be Noted:-**

1. *When the students reach the 5<sup>th</sup> semester in B.A/B.Com, they will have to opt for any of the Elective Papers as Major Subject. They will do 4 Papers in the 5<sup>th</sup> semester and 4 papers in the 6<sup>th</sup> semester. At the end of the 6<sup>th</sup> semester examination, a student will be declared Honours in the particular subject if he/she qualifies.*
2. *Any student failing in 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> or 6<sup>th</sup> semesters will have to repeat the semester (Attend classes, give the Internal Tests and qualify for the Semester Examination).*



**IX. IMPORTANT DATES TO BE NOTED**

- i. Last date of admission for B.A/B.Com/BSW 1<sup>st</sup> semester is 21<sup>st</sup> June 2020 (Friday). From then on, with fine of Rs. 1000/- till 12<sup>th</sup> July (Friday). From 14<sup>th</sup> July (Saturday), late fee is Rs. 1500/-.
- ii. Last date of admission (for B.A/B.Com/BSW 3<sup>rd</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> semesters) without late fee is 20<sup>th</sup> July 2020 (Saturday).
- iii. Last date of admission for B.A/B.Com/BSW 3<sup>rd</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> semesters with late fee of Rs. 500/- is from 22<sup>nd</sup> to 27<sup>th</sup> July 2020.  
From 29<sup>th</sup> July (Wednesday), late fee of Rs. 100/- extra will be charged for each day.
- iv. Re-opening of the college for the new academic year is July 29<sup>th</sup>, 2020
- v. Formal Inauguration of the Academic Year 2020-21 will be on August 3, 2020 for B.A/B.Com/BSW New and Old Students.

**X. FEES STRUCTURE**

**University Fees:**

For B.A/B.Com/BSW 1<sup>st</sup> sem. Rs. 500/- (Registration, Enrollment fees etc.)

For B.A/B.Com 3<sup>rd</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> Sem Rs. 300/- (Enrollment, Continuation fees etc.)







<b>The Mode of Payment of College Fees for B.A./B.Com. students is in 3 (three) Installments: Semester System</b>							
<b>Course</b>	<b>Actual Total College Fees</b>	<b>University (RGU) Fees</b>	<b>Building fund</b>	<b>Total Amount (for 1 whole Year)</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Installment (Admission time)</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Installment (By 30<sup>th</sup> Sept. 2020)</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Installment (By 30<sup>th</sup> Oct. 2020)</b>
<b>B.A. 1<sup>st</sup> Sem.</b>	Rs. 33,800/-	Rs. 500/-	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 37,300/-	Rs. 30,300/- (26,800+3,000+500)	Rs. 3,500/-	Rs. 3,500/-
<b>B.A. 3<sup>rd</sup> &amp; 5<sup>th</sup> Sem.</b>	Rs. 30,800/-	Rs. 300/-	-----	Rs. 31,100/-	Rs. 22,100/- (21,800+300)	Rs. 4,500/-	Rs. 4,500/-
<b>B.Com. 1<sup>st</sup> Sem.</b>	Rs. 34,400/-	Rs. 500/-	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 37,900/-	Rs. 30,900/- (27,400+3,000+500)	Rs. 3,500/-	Rs. 3,500/-
<b>B.Com. 3<sup>rd</sup> &amp; 5<sup>th</sup> Sem.</b>	Rs. 31,400/-	Rs. 300/-	-----	Rs. 31,700/-	Rs. 22,700/- (22,400+300)	Rs. 4,500/-	Rs. 4,500/-
<b>B.S.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Sem.</b>	Rs. 37,400/-	Rs. 500/-	Rs. 3,000/-	Rs. 40,900/-	Rs. 33,900/- (30,400+3,000+500)	Rs. 3,500/-	Rs. 3,500/-
<b>B.S.W. 3<sup>rd</sup> Sem.</b>	Rs. 34,600/-	Rs. 300/-	-----	Rs. 34,900/-	Rs. 25,900/- (25,600+300)	Rs. 4,500/-	Rs. 4,500/-

\* *Once the Admission is done, only 50% of the amount given will be refunded on the produce of original receipt. No produce of Receipt no refund. However, it is possible only if the Admission is cancelled before the commencement of classes. **No Refund of fees thereafter.***



### College Fee for New Admission and Re-admission to B.A./B.Com./BSW:

1. New Admission Fee	: Rs. 7,000.00
2. Re-admission Fee-3 <sup>rd</sup> & 5 <sup>th</sup> Semesters	: Rs. 4,000.00
3. Development Fee	: Rs. 2,000.00
4. Building Fund (Only for new students)	: Rs. 3,000.00
5. Co-curricular Activities	: Rs. 500.00
6. Tests/Examinations Fee	: Rs. 500.00
7. Library Fee	: Rs. 600.00
8. Identity Card	: Rs. 100.00
9. Magazine fee	: Rs. 200.00
10. Tuition Fee for B.A/B.Com (Rs. 1,700 per month x 12 = 20,400)	: Rs. 20,400.00 (for 2 Sem)
Tuition Fee for BSW - (Rs. 2,000 x 12=24,000)	Rs. 24,000 (for 2 Sem)
11. Certificate Course	: Rs. 200.00
12. College T-Shirt	: Rs. 300.00
13. Black Blazer	: Rs. 1,500.00
14. Social functions	: Rs. 500.00

*(Freshers' Meet, College functions, Seminars, Teachers' Day, Farewell, etc.)*

**NB:- Students coming from other boards with migration have to pay Rs. 50 extra to RGU as eligibility fee.**

#### **Total to be paid by a new student**

B.A. 1 <sup>st</sup> Semesters	: Rs. 36,800 + RGU 500 = Rs. <b>37,300</b>
B.Com. 1 <sup>st</sup> Sem. (600 more)	: Rs. 37,400 + RGU 500 = Rs. <b>37,900</b>
BSW 1 <sup>st</sup> Semesters	: Rs. 40,400 + RGU 500 = Rs. <b>40,900</b>

#### **Total to be paid by an old student**

B.A. 3 <sup>rd</sup> & 5 <sup>th</sup> Semesters	: Rs. 30,800 + RGU 300 = Rs. <b>31,100</b>
B.Com. 3 <sup>rd</sup> & 5 <sup>th</sup> Sem (600 more)	: Rs. 31,400 + RGU 300 = Rs. <b>31,700</b>
BSW 3 <sup>rd</sup> Semester	: Rs. 34,600 + RGU 300 = <b>Rs. 34,900</b>

### **XI. College Bus: One Time Full Payment**

College has bus service for the convenience of the day scholars.

***The old students should book the bus in advance at the end of a semester for the next semester with a payment of Rs. 500/-.***

During the new admission the vacant seats will be available to the new students. After all the seats are full, those interested for standing may do the booking. The fee is the same for all. Each student will get a Bus Card either for sitting or standing, and this must be carried whenever the bus is boarded. The bus will run as per the college timing and on the route specified. No extra trip will be made. **Any withdrawal of Bus Card will lose 50% of the Bus Fee.** Those not opting for bus service are not allowed to travel by the college bus and if found, they will be fined heavily on each and every occasion.



The bus will not be available for picnics.

Don Bosco College Bus Service		
Bus	Route	Per Semester
No. 1	Zero point - Bank Tinali - Secretariat - Petrol Pump - F-Sector - Mithun Gate	Rs. 5000/-
No. 2	Chimpu - Gohpur Tinali - Chandra Nagar - D.N. College Tinali - Vivek Vihar - Ganga	Rs. 5000/-
No. 3	Naharlagun Police Point - Mithun Gate	Rs. 6000/-

*NB: The loss of **BUS CARD** is to be reported to the Principal and the application for a new card is to be given with a payment of Rs. 50/-.*

## XII. University Examinations

### 1. Eligibility for University Examination

Only those students of the college who had attended a minimum of 75% of lectures delivered and passed all the Internal Tests are eligible for the university examination. The names of such students will be notified on the notice board for filling up of the university forms. No Fees shall be refunded in case, a student fails to qualify for the university examination.

#### **Documents required for filling-up of Examination Form**

- 3 (three) recent passport size photographs in college uniform
- Attested photocopies of university registration card and mark sheets of all the previous examinations passed
- Fee clearance certificate
- Examination fee (rate to be notified)

### 2. Admit Card

The admit card is issued to the students who qualify for the examination as and when they are issued by RGU before the commencement of the university examination. Admit Card is issued to students who clear all the dues to the college and have obtained clearance certificate from the library.

## XIII. STIPEND

Stipend is given to the students belonging to the Scheduled Tribes of Arunachal Pradesh (APST), strictly in accordance with the Government's decisions commuted from time to time for this purpose. The interested students (APST) are to apply for stipend in the prescribed forms available in the college office as per the dates notified. The sanctioning of stipend is entirely the responsibility of the Directorate of Higher and Technical Education. The college authority is only facilitating the submission of form.



Qualification or Non-qualification of a student for the receipt of stipend is determined by the Directorate of Higher and Technical Education. Stipend may be returned to the concerned department in case, the candidate fails to fulfill the conditions specified.

#### **XIV. ATTENDANCE**

- a. 75% attendance at classes is compulsory.
- b. Parents' call will be done for the students with less than 75% attendance.
- c. Students' attendance sheet will be displayed on the notice board at the end of the month.
- d. Students' absence from classes will require a letter from the parents/guardian stating reasons for the inability to attend the classes.
- e. Any student who continuously absents from the classes for 15 days, without any prior information, will have his/her name removed from the college register. In case, the student wants to continue his/her classes, he/she has to take admission like a fresh student.

#### **XV. PROHIBITION OF RAGGING**

As per the directives of Honourable Supreme Court, ragging in the college campus is strictly prohibited and those found indulging in it will be expelled/rusticated from the institution as per the college rules. Anti-ragging undertaking will be done by all the students.

#### **XVI. DON BOSCO COLLEGE UNIFORM**

To maintain the unique features of the college and to uphold the traditional values of Arunachal Pradesh, Don Bosco College has its own uniform. It comprises of black coat, black trousers and cream shirt (full sleeves) for boys as well as girls. No jeans are allowed for uniform even if black. The uniform is compulsory and the students are expected to wear black trouser and cream shirt on every MONDAY and THURSDAY and other important days as and when notified. NO UNIFORM-NO ATTENDANCE IS THE POLICY. The college T. Shirt is a necessary part of the college uniform to be worn on TUESDAY and FRIDAY. It is compulsory for all.

#### **XVII. DRESS CODE**

Students are to come to college decently and neatly dressed. Boys are to wear full length trousers and full or half sleeved shirts. Girls are to wear full length trousers (short pants are strictly prohibited)/salwar-kameez/galle/ skirts and full or half sleeved shirts/blouses. Caps, cargo, track suits/ jerseys/sleeveless shirts/shorts or see-through tops are strictly not allowed. T-Shirts with objectionable graffiti are not permitted in the college.



## XVIII. INTERNAL ASSESSMENTS

Under the semester system, students will have Internal Assessments done in each semester. This is compulsory and a student failing to secure a minimum of 8 marks for each subject or absence for the same will find himself/herself debarred automatically from the End Semester Examination. Exam form may not be issued to students who have not cleared the internal assessment.

## XIX. GRASSROOT LEVEL RESEARCH (GLR)

As a special feature of the college, there is a Grassroot Level Research programme. Young students will be initiated to the methodology of research at the grassroot level. Under this programme of study, various villages in and around the college will be covered for research to know about the socio-economic and cultural life of the people.

## XX. MERIT SCHOLARSHIP

Don Bosco Scholarship/endowments have been instituted by the college for the students who excel in the university examinations every year. Students obtaining more than 60% marks (in every subject) in the university examination will be awarded a scholarship as determined by the College Authority from time to time.

The college grants a cash award and a citation to the Rank Holders in the Final Examination of the University. Their names are also entered in the HALL of FAME.

There will be a BEST STUDENT AWARD for every department after the RGU result. The highest scoring student in aggregate for the particular subject will receive a Cash Award and a Citation.

## XXI. CO-CURRICULAR AND EXTENSION SERVICES

1. **NSS:** The National Service Scheme is a voluntary organization of college students under the Union Ministry of Human Resource Development to inculcate social consciousness and a sense of responsibility, discipline and dignity of labour among the youth. The two NSS units of the college are vibrant with activities and take up a number of adult education and health-education programmes, and Special Camps under the guidance of the Programme Officer.
2. **NATIONAL CADET CROPS (NCC):** NCC or National Cadet Corps is a voluntary organization of the College students under the Union Ministry of Defence, it has three different wings which are Army, Air force and Navy. The newly created NCC Army Unit (1<sup>st</sup> APBn) of our College will help students to be more disciplined and grow in the feeling of patriotism. NCC curriculum includes Army Training, Drill and Parades, Weapons handling etc. NCC gives opportunity to the students to make their Career in defence and Paramilitary Force, Government job and many others. The unit is guided by the C.T.O (Care Taker Office) and A.N.O (Associate NCC Office) commissioned by Honourable President of India.



3. **JESUS YOUTH:** The college's JESUS YOUTH will try to inculcate religious values, faith experience, knowledge about Jesus and his teaching. Any Catholic student can be a member of this, however, others may be admitted on request. They have adopted the Govt. Primary School, Jollang.
4. **SALESIAN YOUTH MOVEMENT (SYM):** This Movement intends to train Bosconians after the heart of Don Bosco to love humanity and to reach out to those who are needy and abandoned.
5. **BOSCO YOUTH CARE:** This is an Animation Cell for Extension Services. The Cell will take care of BOSCO YOUTH by instilling in the members the spirituality of Don Bosco to make them men and women of good personality and upright citizens. Any student can be a member.
6. **CLUBS AND GROUP ACTIVITIES:** The college encourages the formation of student clubs under the guidance of the teaching staff. The clubs are **LITERARY, CULTURAL, ART, GAMES AND SPORTS**. Literary and cultural club encourages and promotes literature related activities such as debates, seminars, workshops, singing, dancing, music etc. While Games and Sports club searches, exposes and develops talents in games and sports. **RED RIBBON CLUB** intends to promote voluntary blood donation and awareness programmes related to HIV/AIDS and substance abuse. The **BOSCONIAN CHOIR** has been formed to propagate good music and offer opportunities to the students to develop their singing talent. The members of the **BOSCONIAN PROCLAIMERS** proclaim the Word of God during the college assembly and other functions of the college. **GOOD SAMARITAN CLUB** intends to organize monthly outreach programmes to help needy people in the locality. **MEDIA CLUB** intends to train the students to handle Print and Visual Media through first hand experience.
7. **SEMINARS AND PROGRAMMES:** The college organizes special courses and seminars of varying natures to promote an all-round development of students. Every department will organize a departmental seminar for that department at least once a year.

## **XXII. LIBRARY**

Library remains open on all working days but during the office hours only. The library guidelines are as follows:

1. The college library is open for borrowing. The students will select the books they want and give to the Librarian/Asst. Librarian along with the Library Card for entry.
2. Books shall be issued only after presenting the Library Card.
3. Only two books shall be issued at a time.
4. Books taken from the library are to be returned within 7 days. Failure to return would incur a late fine Rs. 50/- per day.



5. In case of loss or damage to the book, double the price of the book shall be realized from the person concerned.
6. Unauthorized lifting of books from the library is a serious offence and stringent action will be taken on such persons.
7. Reading materials such as magazines, newspapers, periodicals, etc. in the library should not be taken for personal use.
8. Silence should be maintained in the library.
9. Chatting and eating of snacks in the library is strictly prohibited.

**XXIII. CERTIFICATE COURSES:**

The following certificate courses will be made available in the college besides the normal Academic Programmes:

1. Basic Course in Computer
2. Personality Development and Dramatic Skills (Dept. of English)
3. Basic of Human Rights - (Dept. of Pol. Science )
4. Study of Arunachal (Dept. of Sociology)
5. Introduction to Archaeology (Dept. of History)
6. Introduction to Basic Statistics and Business Mathematics (Dept. of Economics)
7. Sales and Marketing (Dept. of Commerce)

**XXIV. SKILL TRAINING PROGRAMME (CERTIFICATE BY DB TECH)**

1. Sales and Marketing
2. Food and Beverages (Hospitality)

This is open to all those who are interested.

**XXV. CELEBRATIONS-PLUS IN DBC**

Freshers' Day	Annual Retreat - Spiritual Festival
Graduation cum Felicitation Day	Bosco Basketball and Volleyball Tournaments
Teachers' Day	Theatrical Extravaganza
College Week	Feast of Don Bosco
Cultural Day cum Food Fest	Workshops, Symposiums and Seminars
Pre-Christmas	Social Works and Outreach Programmes



## XXVI. STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

### 1. Mentoring

All the students of the college will be divided into groups of 30 each or more and assigned to a lecturer who will act as a mentor to the group. The mentors will follow up the students of his/her group in every possible way – guidance and motivation, monitoring attendance, assessing performance in assignments/tests, etc.

### 2. Counseling Cell

The college has a counseling and career guidance cell. Counsellors will be available from time to time for students to seek help.

### 3. Career Guidance and Placement Cell

The Purpose of this department is to help students to identify their career goals and opportunities. This Cell Conducts guest lectures, career guidance programmes and displays various information regarding career possibilities and placements on the notice board.

### 4. Anti-Ragging Cell

In accordance with UGC regulations, ragging in all forms is banned in DBC. Any violation in this regard will invite serious censures as deemed fit by the College Authority. Anti-ragging Cell is a vigilance body that prevents any misfortunes. The decision of the Cell shall be final and binding.

### 5. Emergency Preparedness Cell

Northeast being a region prone to natural calamities needs special care in emergency preparedness. This Cell prepares the emergency team of the College and conducts from time to time drill and other awareness programmes with the help of NDRF.

### 6. Grievance Redressal Cell

The college provides a Grievance Redressal Cell where genuine grievances can be addressed. A committee of faculty members is appointed to address the issues. Any Bosconian with genuine grievance may approach the Cell or drop a note in the Suggestion Box placed for the same.

### 7. Women Cell and Sexual Harassment Prevention Cell

A team of Lady Lecturers have been constituted for the purpose. They will look into matters concerning the welfare of the girl students and Lady Staffs and address any issues of sexual harrassment (direct or indirect).

### 8. Health Care

An infirmary with basic medical facilities is available in the college. First Aid will be available in the college. Any serious medical requirement will be directed to the general hospital usually at R.K Mission Hospital.





## XXVII. STUDENT COUNCIL

The college has a Student Council selected from the Class Captains of various courses. The members will assist the Management in the smooth running of the college and bring to the notice of the concerned authority suggestions of the students for their welfare.

## XXVIII. CERTIFICATES/DUPLICATES

Applications for certificates, viz., **Transfer, Bonafide, Provisional degree certificate, Character, course, age**, etc., as well as duplicate documents must be made to the Principal on the prescribed form available from the Office. Incomplete Applications will not be processed.

**Transfer Certificate** will not be issued, if there are any dues to be cleared by the student. *The processing fee of Rs. 100/- will be charged for the issue of certificates or duplicate documents.*

## XXIX. COLLEGE CANTEEN

The college has a canteen for the convenience of staff and students.

## XXX. WORKING HOURS OF THE COLLEGE

The college office functions six days a week between 09.30 am and 03.30 pm. Classes are conducted from 9.30 am to 3.00 pm on all days. Second and Third Saturdays will be holidays.

## XXXI. COLLEGE HOLIDAYS

They will be as notified in the Prospectus or informed from time to time.

## XXXII. General Rules of Discipline and Campus Culture

**“Education does not mean teaching people to know what they do not know; it means teaching them to behave as they do not behave.”**

1. Dress and appearance of students must be in good taste. We expect all the students to groom their hair properly. Boys with long unkempt hair and unbecoming hairdo will not be permitted to attend classes.
2. Uniform is black coat, black trousers and cream shirt (full sleeves) for boys as well as girls. No jeans are allowed for uniform even if black. The uniform is compulsory and the students are expected to wear uniform on every Monday, Tuesday, Thur. and Fri. and other important days as and when notified. ‘No Uniform-No Attendance’ is the normal policy unless permitted by the Principal on consideration. College T-Shirt is to be worn as part of the uniform on TUESDAY and FRIDAY. Black touser and cream shirt to be worn on MONDAY and THURSDAY.
3. Students are to come to college decently and neatly dressed. Boys are to wear full length trousers and full or half sleeved shirts (No short pants at all).



Girls are to wear full length trousers (short pants are strictly prohibited)/ salwar-kameez/galle/skirts and full or half sleeved shirts/blouses. Caps, cargo, track suits/jerseys/sleeveless shirts/shorts or see-through tops are strictly not allowed.

4. All bona fide students of the college must carry their college Identity Cards with them and they will have to produce the same on demand by Principal/ College authority/teacher. Loss of Identity Card should be reported to the Principal and an application for the new card can be made with the payment of Rs. 100/-.
5. Every student is required to attend all lectures/tutorials/practicals except for a good reason for which due leave should be obtained from the Principal beforehand. Any absence due to emergency should be informed by responsible persons (parents or guardians) and the students should inform the matter in person at the earliest on rejoining the college. Students not having enough percentage of attendance will not be forwarded for the receipt of stipend.
6. Parents' call will be done for the students with less than 75% attendance.
7. Students who have less than 75% attendance are to pay a security deposit of Rs. 2,500/- at the beginning of each semester. Security Fee is refundable at the end of a semester with a deduction as per the percentage of attendance from August to December and January to April. The mode of deduction is the percentage of attendance deducted from 75%. (For eg.: A student securing 70 to 74% attendance will incur a deduction of 10% of the amount deposited.) A student securing 75% and above at the end of the semester will get full refund. A student securing less than 40% will lose the Security Deposit totally. No plea for consideration will be entertained.
8. Leave applied is not an excuse for condoning a want in attendance. Leave is only an information of an absence for a lawful reason and may be considered as per the need by the Principal. The Principal alone (in his absence, the Vice Principal) will decide the gravity of the situation in the application of leave and grant or refuse the same. The application for leave must be signed by parents/guardians.
9. A student who is absent consecutively for a period of 15 days or more without written permission from the Principal will have his/her name removed from the registers. Such a student will have to get readmitted if he/she desires to rejoin the classes.
10. The student alone is totally responsible for the absence in the Internal Tests. The college will forward his/her name as absent, which may debar the particular student from the University Examinations. Exam form may not be issued to students who have not cleared the internal assessment.



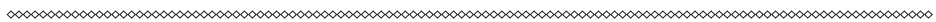
11. Attendance in all Semester Internal Tests is compulsory. In case, one fails to appear for them, he/she may not be eligible for RGU Final Examination.
12. Students are expected to read the Notice Board every day. Ignorance of any notification will not be an excuse for not performing a required activity.
13. Students shall maintain silence in classrooms and shall not loiter in the corridors or speak loudly near classrooms, library and office rooms.
14. College premises must be kept clean. Disciplinary action will be taken against any student who causes damage to college property or defaces the walls of classrooms, desks, chairs and toilets. There should not be any writing, drawing, painting, etc. on the desks and walls. Desks and chairs must not be taken outside the classrooms. The loss or destruction of building, furniture and equipment of the college will be chargeable individually or collectively.
15. Misconduct or misbehaviour of any kind towards a teacher, or an employee of the college will be viewed seriously and the college authority will take appropriate action against such students. Violence in any form is unacceptable in Don Bosco's educational system.
16. Misconduct or misbehavior in support of a student by any parent/guardian/ relation/any person towards the Principal or any member of the Authorities, Staff (Teaching or non-teaching), or employee of the college will invite a dismissal of the son/daughter/ward on whose account the offence is done.
17. The college authority will strictly punish misconduct or misbehaviour of any kind at the time of meetings or during examinations/curricular or extra-curricular activities.
18. Smoking, drinking and use of drugs in any form (use of tobacco, tiranga, etc) are strictly prohibited in the college. Chewing pan or smoking cigarettes, spitting etc., within the college campus will invite a fine of Rs. 500/-. Anyone indulging in them may be dismissed after a serious warning.
19. Ragging and eve-teasing are serious faults. Students involved in any of these would be suitably punished even with expulsion from the college.
20. Students in the college can not form any society or association nor shall any person be invited to address a meeting in the college without the prior permission of the Principal.
21. Prior permission from the Principal is to be obtained for displaying or distributing any notices or posters.
22. There shall be no money raised for any purpose without the permission of the Principal. Besides, the students will circulate no books, pamphlets or papers, nor tickets for any programme to be sold within the premises. No promotional sales are allowed in the college campus.



- 23. Apart from the programmes listed in the Calendar, the college does not encourage functions and programmes (like picnics, Freshers' meet, etc. other than organized by College), conducted independently by different groups. No functions of such kinds are permitted within the campus.
- 24. The use of cell phones/mobile phones in the lecture halls, examination halls and during the common functions of the college as well as in the academic area is strictly prohibited. Playing and listening to music and viewing pictures on the mobile phones are strictly forbidden within the college building. If found indulging in any of these above mentioned activities, the mobile phone will be taken away for good.
- 25. All the students are expected to attend all the functions of the college.
- 26. Absence during College Week without the written permission from the Principal will be treated as a serious lapse of discipline and hence, a fine of Rs. 100/- per day may be imposed on the absentees as decided by the College Authorities.
- 27. Any student failing in B.A/B.Com/BSW 1<sup>st</sup> semester will not get re-admission to Don Bosco College.
- 28. College Governing Body reserves the right to revise the college fees annually as per the circumstances.

**The college authorities are in no way responsible for any indiscipline/misbehaviour of students outside the college campus.**

<b>JULY 2020</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
29	WED	<b>RE-OPENING OF THE COLLEGE FOR THE NEW ACADEMIC YEAR 2020-21</b>
30	THUR	Class
31	FRI	Class/ <b>ORIENTATION FOR B.A/B.COM/BSW 1<sup>st</sup> SEMESTER</b>
		<b>Class Days: 3</b>





AUGUST 2020		
Date	Day	Events
1	SAT	Class
2	SUN	
3	MON	Class
4	TUE	Class
5	WED	Class
6	THUR	Class
7	FRI	Class
8	SAT	Class
9	SUN	
10	MON	Class
11	TUE	Class
12	WED	Class
13	THUR	Class
14	FRI	Class
15	SAT	<b>Holiday - Independence Day</b>
16	SUN	
17	MON	Class
18	TUE	Class
19	WED	Class
20	THUR	Class/ <b>Sadbhavana Day-NSS, NCC</b>
21	FRI	Class
22	SAT	<b>Holiday - Third Saturday</b>
23	SUN	
24	MON	Class/ <b>NSS INITIATION DAY</b>
25	TUE	Class
26	WED	Class
27	THUR	Class
28	FRI	Class
29	SAT	Class
30	SUN	
31	MON	Class
		<b>Class Days: 24</b>



SEPTEMBER 2020		
Date	Day	Events
1	TUE	Class
2	WED	Class
3	THUR	Class
4	FRI	Class
5	SAT	<b>TEACHERS' DAY</b>
6	SUN	
7	MON	Class
8	TUE	Class/ <b>International Literacy Day-NSS, NCC</b>
9	WED	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
10	THUR	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
11	FRI	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
12	SAT	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
13	SUN	
14	MON	Class
15	TUE	Class
16	WED	Class
17	THUR	Class
18	FRI	Class
19	SAT	<b>Holiday: Second Saturday</b>
20	SUN	
21	MON	Class/ <b>International Day of Peace-NSS, NCC</b>
22	TUE	Class
23	WED	Class
24	THUR	Class/ <b>NSS Day-Golden Jubilee of NSS</b>
25	FRI	Class
26	SAT	<b>Holiday: Third Saturday</b>
27	SUN	
28	MON	Class
29	TUE	Class
30	WED	Class
		<b>Class Days: 23</b>

**OCTOBER 2020**

<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	THU	Class/ <b>National Blood Donation Day-NSS, NCC</b>
2	FRI	<b>Gandhi Jayanti: Social Work for all (Organised by Student Council, NSS, NCC and JESUS Youth)</b>
3	SAT	Class
<b>4</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
5	MON	Class
6	TUE	<b>Puja Holidays</b>
7	WED	<b>Puja Holidays</b>
8	THU	<b>Dussehra-Puja Holidays</b>
9	FRI	Class
10	SAT	<b>Holiday: Second Saturday</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
12	MON	Class: <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
13	TUE	Class: <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
14	WED	Class: <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
15	THU	Class: <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
16	FRI	Class: <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
17	SAT	<b>Holiday -Third Saturday</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
19	MON	Class
20	TUE	Class
21	WED	Class
22	THU	Class
23	FRI	Class
24	SAT	Class
<b>25</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
26	MON	Class
27	TUE	Class
28	WED	Class
29	THUR	Class
30	FRI	Class
31	SAT	Class
		<b>Class Days: 21</b>



<b>NOVEMBER 2020</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
2	MON	Class
<b>3</b>	TUE	Class
4	WED	Class
5	THUR	Class
6	FRI	Class
7	SAT	Class
<b>8</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
9	MON	Class
10	TUE	Class
11	WED	Class
12	THUR	Class
13	FRI	Class
14	SAT	<b>Holiday-Second Saturday</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
16	MON	Class
17	TUE	Class
18	WED	Class
19	THUR	Class/ <b>National integration Day-NSS, NCC</b>
20	FRI	Class
21	SAT	<b>HOLIDAY - Third Saturday</b>
<b>22</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
23	MON	Class
24	TUE	Class
25	WED	Class
26	THUR	Class
27	FRI	Class
28	SAT	Study Leave
<b>29</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
30	MON	Study Leave
		<b>Class Days: 21</b>





<b>DECEMBER 2020</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	TUE	Class/ <b>Indigenous Faith Day/World AIDS Day-NSS, NCC</b>
2	WED	Class
3	THUR	Class
4	FRI	Class
5	SAT	Class
<b>6</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
7	MON	Class
8	TUE	Class
9	WED	Class
10	THUR	Class/ <b>World Human Rights Day-NSS, NCC</b>
11	FRI	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
12	SAT	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
14	MON	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
15	TUE	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
16	WED	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
17	THUR	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
18	FRI	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
19	SAT	Winter Break
<b>20</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
21	MON	Winter Break
22	TUE	Winter Break
23	WED	Winter Break
24	THUR	Winter Break
<b>25</b>	<b>FRI</b>	<b>CHRISTMAS</b>
26	SAT	Winter Break
<b>27</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
28	MON	Winter Break/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
29	TUE	Winter Break/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
30	WED	Winter Break/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
31	THUR	Winter Break/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
		<b>Class Days:16</b>



<b>JANUARY 2021</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>FRI</b>	<b>NEW YEAR DAY/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
2	SAT	Winter Break/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>SUN</b>	Winter Break
4	MON	Winter Break
5	TUE	<b>College Re-opens</b>
6	WED	Class
7	THUR	Class
8	FRI	Class
9	SAT	<b>Holiday - Second Saturday</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
11	MON	Class
12	TUE	Class / <b>National Youth Day-NSS, NCC</b>
13	WED	Class
14	THUR	Class
15	FRI	Class
16	SAT	<b>Holiday - Third Saturday</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
18	MON	Class
19	TUE	Class
20	WED	Class
21	THUR	Class
22	FRI	Class
23	SAT	Class
<b>24</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
25	MON	Class
<b>26</b>	<b>TUE</b>	<b>REPUBLIC DAY</b>
27	WED	Class
28	THUR	Class
29	FRI	Class
30	SAT	<b>Alumni Meet</b>
<b>31</b>	<b>SUN</b>	<b>Holiday: Feast of St. John Bosco</b>
		<b>Class Days: 18</b>



<b>FEBRUARY 2021</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	MON	Class
2	TUE	Class
3	WED	Class
4	THUR	Class
5	FRI	Class
6	SAT	Class
<b>7</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
8	MON	Class
9	TUE	Class
10	WED	Class
11	THUR	Class
12	FRI	Class
13	SAT	<b>Holiday - Second Saturday</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
15	MON	Class
16	TUE	Class
17	WED	Class
18	THUR	Class
19	FRI	Class/ <b>Workshop on Sports Rules &amp; Regulation - Sports Club</b>
20	SAT	<b>Holiday - Third Saturday</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
22	MON	Class
23	TUE	Class
24	WED	Class
25	THUR	Class
26	FRI	<b>Nyokum (Local Nyishi Festival)</b>
27	SAT	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
		<b>Class Days: 21</b>



<b>MARCH 2021</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	MON	Class/ <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
2	TUE	Class: <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
3	WED	Class: <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
4	THUR	Class: <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
5	FRI	Class: <b>FIRST INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
6	<b>SAT</b>	<b>Stadium Inauguration</b>
7	<b>SUN</b>	
8	MON	<b>International Women's Day-NSS, NCC, Student Council</b>
9	TUE	Class
10	WED	<b>Holiday-Holi</b>
11	THUR	Class/Awareness Programme on Kidney Day
12	FRI	Class
13	SAT	<b>Holiday - Second Saturday</b>
14	<b>SUN</b>	
15	MON	Class/World Consumer Right Day
16	TUE	Class/ World Social Work Day Celebration
17	WED	Class
18	THUR	Class
19	FRI	Class/ . Lt. Fr Salew Thomas 5 <sup>th</sup> Trophy
20	SAT	<b>Holiday - Third Saturday/World Forestry Day</b>
21	<b>SUN</b>	
22	MON	<b>Inauguration of E-library /World Home Economics Day</b>
23	TUE	Class/Peotry Competition
24	WED	Class/ <b>World TB Day</b>
25	THUR	Class
26	FRI	Class
27	SAT	Class
28	<b>SUN</b>	
29	MON	Class
30	TUE	Class
31	WED	Class
		<b>Class Days: 23</b>



<b>APRIL 2021</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	THUR	Class
2	FRI	<b>GOOD FRIDAY</b>
3	SAT	<b>HOLY SATURDAY/ SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
4	SUN	<b>EASTER SUNDAY</b>
5	MON	Class / <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
6	TUE	Class/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
7	WED	Class/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
8	THUR	Class/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
9	FRI	Class/ <b>SECOND INTERNAL ASSESSMENT</b>
10	SAT	<b>MARATHON RACE</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
12	MON	Class
13	TUE	Class
14	WED	<b>Inauguration of College Fest</b>
15	THUR	<b>College Fest</b>
16	FRI	<b>College Fest</b>
17	SAT	<b>College Fest</b>
<b>18</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
19	MON	Class
20	TUE	Class
21	WED	Class
22	THUR	Class
23	FRI	Class/ <b>World Shakespeare Day</b>
24	SAT	Class
<b>25</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
26	MON	Class/World Intellection Property Day
27	TUE	Class
28	WED	Class
29	THUR	Class
30	FRI	Class
		<b>Class Days: 23</b>



<b>MAY 2021</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	SAT	<b>HOLIDAY - MAY DAY-International Labour Day</b>
2	SUN	
3	MON	Class
4	TUE	Class
5	WED	<b>FAREWELL FOR THE FINAL SEMESTER STUDENTS</b>
6	THUR	Study Leave
7	FRI	Study Leave
8	SAT	Study Leave
9	SUN	
10	MON	<b>Mother's Day</b>
11	TUE	Semester Exams
12	WED	Semester Exams
13	THUR	Semester Exams
14	FRI	Semester Exams
15	SAT	Semester Exams
16	SUN	
17	MON	Semester Exams
18	TUE	Semester Exams
19	WED	Semester Exams
20	THUR	Semester Exams
21	FRI	Semester Exams/ <b>Anti-Terrorism Day-NSS, NCC</b>
22	SAT	Semester Exams
23	SUN	
24	MON	<b>MARY HELP OF CHRISTIANS</b>
25	TUE	Semester Exams
26	WED	Semester Exams
27	THUR	Semester Exams
28	FRI	Semester Exams
29	SAT	Semester Exams
30	SUN	
31	MON	<b>World No Tobacco Day-NSS, NCC</b>
		<b>Class Days: 02</b>



<b>JUNE 2021</b>		
<b>Date</b>	<b>Day</b>	<b>Events</b>
1	TUE	Semester Exams
2	WED	Semester Exams
3	THUR	Semester Exams
4	FRI	Semester Exams
5	SAT	Semester Exams/ <b>World Environment Day-NSS, NCC</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
7	MON	Semester Exams
8	TUE	Semester Exams
9	WED	Semester Exams
10	THUR	Semester Exams
11	FRI	Semester Exams
12	SAT	Semester Exams
<b>13</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
14	MON	Semester Exams
15	TUE	Semester Exams
16	WED	Semester Exams
17	THUR	Semester Exams
18	FRI	Semester Exams
19	SAT	Semester Exams
<b>20</b>	<b>SUN</b>	
21	MON	Semester Exams
22	TUE	Semester Exams
23	WED	Semester Exams
24	THUR	Semester Exams
25	FRI	Semester Exams
26	SAT	<b>SEMESTER EXAMINATION END</b>
27	<b>SUN</b>	

*\* The dates of the various events in the calendar are subject to change according to requirements. Students are expected to see the information on the notice board.*



### **PROGRAMME OUTCOMES:**

Don Bosco College, Itanagar offers three year undergraduate honors degree programmes in English, Economics, Sociology, History, Political Science, Social Work, and Commerce.

#### **Programme Outcomes are general as follows:**

- PO 1. Acquire knowledge in the field of social sciences, literature and humanities which make them sensitive and sensible enough.
- PO 2. The graduates will be acquainted with the social, economical, historical, geographical, political, ideological, commercial, philosophical tradition and thinking.
- PO 3. Empower the graduates to appear for various competitive examinations or choose the post graduate program of their choice.
- PO 4. Acquire the knowledge with human values to deal with various problems in life with courage and humanity.
- PO 5. Develop communicative skill, ability to express their thoughts and ideas in writing and in oral.
- PO 6. Develop critical thinking and learn to analyze, critically evaluate practices and policies by following scientific approach.
- PO 7. Acquire research related skills, sense of inquiry and the ability to ask appropriate questions. Ability to plan, execute and report the results of an experiment/investigation.
- PO 8. Develop the skills of Team work. Learn to cooperate and work effectively with diverse teams.
- PO 9. Learn to accept moral and Ethical values in conducting one's life and avoid unethical behaviors.
- PO 10. Develop leadership qualities, ability to map out tasks of a team, formulate the vision and build a team which can help to achieve it.
- PO 11. Programme provides the base for responsible citizenship.





### **Semester - I**

**Course:** BENG - 101(C)

**Title :** English Compulsory - I

#### **Course Outcome**

- To provide the students first-hand knowledge of the essentials of English Literary works.
- To enable the students to understand the Basic English Grammar and communication skills.

**Course:** BENG - 101(E)

**Title :** Introducing English Literature – I

#### **Course Outcom**

- To acquaint the students with the simple forms of literature.
- To help them acquire basic knowledge of some common literary forms.

### **Semester - II**

**Course:** BENG - 202 (C)

**Title :** English Compulsory - II

#### **Course Outcome**

- To enable the students to comprehend English Literary texts of a moderately advanced nature.
- To facilitate the first entry of the students into more complex literary use of English and the human values and perception conveyed through it.

**Course:** BENG - 202 (E)

**Title :** Introducing English Literature – II

#### **Course Outcome**

- To create in students interest for English Literature.
- To familiarise them with the Dramatic Literature of English.
- To acquaint them with different literary forms.

### **Semester - III**

**Course:** BENG - 303 (E)

**Title :** Reading Poetry and Drama

#### **Course Outcome**

- To ensure the ability of the students to comprehend English texts of advanced nature.
- To provide the students with basic training in analysis of literary texts.

### **Semester - IV**

**Course:** BENG - 404 (E)

**Title :** Reading Prose and Fiction.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To enable the students to comprehend and analyse English Prose & Fiction of an advanced nature.



- To promote an ability in interpreting fiction and analysing its structural components.

### **Semester - V**

**Course:** BENG - 505 (M)

**Title :** History of English Literature.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To familiarise the students with the different trends and movements of English Literature which will help them in the proper understanding of the texts prescribed.
- To enable students to develop critical sense.

**Course:** BENG - 506 (M)

**Title :** English Poetry from the Elizabethan to the Augustan Age.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To introduce the learners to English poets and poetry from the Elizabethans to the Augustans by exposing them to the variety of forms and themes.

**Course:** BENG - 507 (M)

**Title :** Reading Drama.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To ensure a firm command in English Literary Skills.
- To ensure adequate knowledge of the social, historical and cultural background of the plays.
- To enable the students to relate the study of the texts to a wider cultural context.

**Course:** BENG - 508 (M)

**Title :** Reading Fiction & Non-Fiction.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To familiarise novel as a dominant genre in the eighteenth and late nineteenth centuries and with new experimentations in modern times.
- To facilitate an in-depth study of some representative literary texts of the periods.
- To acquaint the students with social, historical and cultural ramifications of the periods under study and to enable the students to relate the study of the texts to those wider cultural contexts.
- To acquaint the students with the emergence of Essay as an art form in the Seventeenth century and its growth in the Romantic period.



## Semester - VI

**Course:** BENG - 609 (M)

**Title :** Poetry from the Romantic to the Modern Age.

### Course Outcome

- To give the students a general order of acquaintance of the English Poetic tradition from the Age of Romanticism to the Modern Age.
- To make them appreciate the characteristics of the Romantic, Victorian Poetry and Modern Poetry.

**Course:** BENG - 610 (M)

**Title :** Literary Criticism.

### Course Outcome

- To acquaint the students with the running critical tradition in Anglo- American Criticism
- To enable students to apply the critical canons to appreciation of literary texts.

**Course:** BENG - 611(M) A

**Title :** Indian Writing in English.

### Course Outcome

- To introduce the learners to the rich tradition of Indian Writing in English in different ages.
- To acquaint them with the various influences in different ages of Indian Writing in English.

**Course:** BENG - 611(M) B

**Title :** Literature from Indian Languages in Translation.

### Course Outcome

- To induce an in-depth study of some representative texts translated from Indian Languages into English.
- To provide the students with a perspective of the composite nature of various literatures of India.

**Course:** BENG - 612 (M) A

**Title :** American Literature.

### Course Outcome

- To introduce a literature other than the British to develop an eclectic taste and appreciation of texts in the wider cultural context.
- To ensure an in-depth study of some representative texts of American Literature.
- To provide the students with a perspective of development of American Literature since the 17<sup>th</sup> century to the Modern Period.



**Course:** BENG - 612 (M) B

**Title :** Linguistics and ELT.

**Course Outcome**

- To acquaint the students with the basic knowledge of Linguistics.
- To acquaint the students with the goals and scope of Linguistics, Branches of Linguistics, Socio-Linguistics, Phonetics, Morphology and Syntax.

**Add On/ Value Added Course (Certificate Courses)**

**Course:** PDDS-020

**Title :** Personality Development and Dramatic Skills.

**Course Outcome**

- To acquaint the students with the various techniques of public speaking.
- To train students various skills required for facing interview.
- To provide students the personal grooming tips and techniques.
- To train students dramatic skills on acting and basic stage craft.

**Course:** CWS-030

**Title :** Creative Writing Skills.

**Course Outcome**

- To acquaint students with the various genres of selected English Creative literature.
- To provide the creative writing skills in poetry, short stories and one act plays.
- To make students produce their own creative work in poetry, short stories and one act play.

**Course:** SWE-050

**Title :** Scientific Writing in English.

**Course Outcome**

- To acquaint students with the various methods in doing research in English
- To acquaint students with MLA (Modern Language Association)
- To have the students come out with research topic and a scientific paper in the chosen topic.

DEPARTMENT: ECONOMICS

**Programme Specific Objective**

- The students will learn about the local as well as national level problems and their possible solutions
- The syllabus provides adequate treatment of both micro and macro level working of the economy.
- The syllabus contains analytical tools which will equip the learners to analyze in the context of the national and global problem and identify their solutions.



- In the globalized world the students will learn about the usefulness of the opening of the domestic economy to international competition so as to enhance their efficiency level and their innovativeness.

### **Semester - I**

**Course:** BECO- 101

**Title :** Economic Theory.

#### **Course Outcome**

- Analyze, evaluate the factors affecting firm behaviour, such as production and costs.
- Explain the role of scarcity, opportunity cost, and human wants.
- Identify the determinants of supply and demand; demonstrate the impact of shifts in both market supply and demand curves on equilibrium price and output.
- Know the concepts of national income, consumption function, saving function, multiplier, marginal propensity to save to consume, the income, employment and output determination according to Keynes.

### **Semester - II**

**Course:** BECO- 202

**Title :** Money, Banking and International Trade.

#### **Course Outcome**

- Explain the transaction approach and cash balance approach of quantity theory of money.
- Explain the difference between barter and money economy.
- Describe the process of credit creation of a commercial bank and explain the functions of commercial bank.
- Explain the various functions of central bank and RBI.
- Describe the function and objective of specialized banks (IDBI and NABARD)
- Describe the concept of money supply and its components.
- Explain the meaning the type of inflation, theories of inflation and inflation.
- Evaluate the monetary and fiscal policy that how it can control inflation.
- Understand the nature and scope of international economics, explain the Ricardo's theory of international trade
- Explain the different concepts of terms of trade.
- Explain the structure of BOP, disequilibrium in BOP, causes of disequilibrium.



### Semester - III

**Course:** BECO- 303

**Title :** Public Finance and Statistics.

#### Course Outcome

- Differentiate between public finance and private finance.
- Explain the theory of principle of maximum of social advantage
- Explain tax and non- tax revenue, differentiate between direct and indirect tax, explain shifting of taxation and effects of taxation
- Describe the Wagner hypothesis and causes of growth of public expenditure
- Explain the Canons of taxation and expenditure
- Describe the effects of taxation on production and distribution.
- Describe the effects of public expenditure.
- Explain the types of public debt and how debt is repaid.
- Explain the main objectives of fiscal policy
- Describe the government budget and types of budget deficit.
- Explain the principles of Taxation: Ability to Pay and Benefit approach of taxation.
- Describe the contra cyclical fiscal policy
- Explain the sources of data, collection of data and tabulation.
- Explain and calculate the measures of Central Tendency and Measures of dispersion.

### Semester - IV

**Course:** BECO- 404

**Title :** Indian Economy and Economy of Arunachal Pradesh.

#### Course Outcome

- Develop ideas of the basic characteristics of Indian economy, its potential on natural resources.
- Understand the importance, causes and impact of population growth and its distribution, translate and relate them with economic development.
- Grasp the importance of planning undertaken by the government of India, have knowledge on the various objectives, failures and achievements as the foundation of the ongoing planning and economic reforms taken by the government.
- Not only be aware of the economy as a whole, they would understand the basic features of Arunachal economy, sources of revenue, how the state government finance its program and projects.



**Semester - V**

**Course:** BECO- 505

**Title :** Micro Economic Theory.

**Course Outcome**

- Grasp and able to comprehend how is the consumer behaviour affected with the changes in some factors like price, income and related goods.
- Know the difference between the normal goods, inferior goods and giffen goods.
- Could measure the elasticity of demand and supply.
- Could also point out when will be the equilibrium given demand and supply of the goods.
- Be able to understand simple mathematical problems on cost function.
- Should be able to distinguish the different market structures.
- Should have some basic understanding on the theory of distribution.

**Course:** BECO- 506

**Title :** Macro Economic Theory.

**Course Outcome**

- Compute different measures of macroeconomic activity such as the national income accounts, inflation, unemployment, relation between unemployment and inflation and evaluate the shortcomings of traditional economics measures.
- Evaluate and compare classical theories and Keynesian theories.
- Evaluate the monetary and fiscal policy that how it can be used to achieve policy goals like how to control inflation and stagflation.
- Analyse the forces that affect the aggregate level of economic activity.
- Evaluate the real and monetary sectors of the economy and derive IS and LM curve.
- Explain the IS-LM model and the relative effectiveness of monetary and fiscal policies.
- Evaluate the theory of investment and explain the Marginal Efficiency of Capital.
- Explain the Acceleration Principle and interaction of Multiplier and Accelerator

**Course:** BECO- 507

**Title :** International Economics.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to learn the different classical theories and their contribution towards the development of international trade as a separate course in economics science.
- Students will be able to learn the modern theories of international trade



- Students will be able to learn different concepts of terms of trade and gains from international trade.
- Students will be able learn about theories of different commercial policies such as different methods of trade protections, restrictions and economic Integration policies.
- Students will be able to learn about Foreign Exchange policies and determination of foreign exchange rate.
- Students will be able to understand the concept of Balance of Payments and its different accounts.

**Course:** BECO-508

**Title :** Basic Mathematics and Statistics.

**Course Outcome**

- Explain and calculate sets, limit and continuity of function and coordinate geometry.
- Explain and calculate calculus, use basic rules of differentiation, partial and total differentiation and also apply the calculus in elasticity of demand, derivation of marginal function, inter-relationship among total, marginal and average function and application of consumer and producer equilibrium.
- Explain and calculate the measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion.
- Understand and calculate correlation and its properties, regression and its properties, estimation of regression line and index number. • Describe the concept of probability, statistical and  $\alpha$ -priori probability, describe discrete and continuous random variables, describe and calculate mathematical expectation, and describe, binomial distribution and its properties.

**Semester - VI**

**Course:** BECO-609

**Title :** Monetary Economics and Financial Institutions.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to understand the basic concept of money supply such as measurement of money supply, components and sources of reserve money, etc.
- Students will be able to understand the concept of money demand and different theories associated with demand for money in economic history.
- Students will be able to learn about different structures, functioning, control of banking system in India which includes commercial banks and reserve banks.
- Students will be able to learn about different financial institutions and their regulatory bodies in India.
- Students will be able to learn about different macroeconomic policies adopted to maintain internal and external balances in an open economy.





**Course:** BECO-610

**Title :** Development Economics.

**Course Outcome**

- Can explain inequalities between rich and poor countries, how the differences have evolved over time and how other measurements of quality of life correlates with per capita income.
- Can explain the concept of growth. c) Has knowledge of different measurements of poverty and inequality, and pros and cons of the different measurements. The student shall understand different characteristics of world demographics and explain how population growth affects other economic circumstance

**Course:** BECO-611

**Title :** History of Economic Thought.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to learn about the contribution of earliest economic thoughts towards the development of history of economic thought such as Mercantilists, Physiocrats and Adam Smith.
- Students will be able to learn different ideas and thoughts offered by different eminent peoples such as David Ricardo, J.B. Say, Prof. Malthus, etc. on economic welfare of the state.
- Students will be able to learn about the ideas and thoughts of different socialists (Karl Marx, Robert Owen and Proudhon etc) on overall growth and development of the society.
- Students will be able to learn about Indian Economic Thought specially the Kautilya's Arthashastra and Modern Indian economic thoughts by Dada Bhai Naoroji, Ranade, Gokhle and Mahatma Gandhi.

**Course:** BECO-612

**Title :** Issues of Indian Economy.

**Course Outcome**

- Evaluate the pre-independence Indian Economy; explain the land tenure in British India, decay of Indian industries during company rule, beginning of modern infrastructure and industry, railway, telegraphs, and spread of higher education.
- Understand Basic Features of Indian economy: Trend and Composition of National Income and Per Capita Income, Occupational Distribution, Basic Demographic features, Increasing Importance of the Tertiary Sector: Trend and Composition within the Tertiary Sector.
- Study Poverty and poverty alleviation programme and Unemployment: Conceptual and Measurement Issues – the Indian Situation
- Understand Role of Agriculture in Economic Development: Barriers to Agricultural Growth; Land Reforms in India – Rationale, Measures and Impact; Green Revolution and Indian Agricultural Growth; Food Security and Public Distribution System.



- Understand Role of Industries in the Development Process: An overview of the India's Industrial Progress – Overview of the Industrial Development Strategy before Reforms, Industrial Policy of 1991 and Liberalization.
- Understand role of economic planning in India: its objective, strategy of Indian planning, regional disparities- indicators, causes, and extent and policy measures.
- Evaluate economic reforms since 1991.

### **Add On/ Value Added Course (Certificate Courses)**

#### **Semester V and VI**

**Course:** BSBM

**Title :** The Basic Statistics & Business Mathematics.

#### **Course Outcome**

- Students were able to understand how to collect the data by using various sources (primary and secondary sources) and methods (survey method, questionnaire method etc,).
  - Students were able to organize or classify the data by using different methods of classification systematically.
  - Students were able to tabulate the collected data as per their needs.
  - Students were able to present the collected and tabulated data systematically and delightfully.
- \*\*\*\*\*

### **DEPARTMENT: HISTORY**

#### **Programme Specific Objectives**

#### **Course Outcome**

By choosing this programme the learner should be able to

- Develop historically sensitive way of thinking with due regard to time, place, context, roles of human agencies involved and national pride.
- The students are encouraged to think critically, analyze different perspectives and actively process information about the past rather than become passive recipients of singular historical knowledge.
- Engage students critically with the major strands of historical scholarship in the field, available in secondary texts.
- The students would obtain a fundamental grounding in some of the important issues that crop up in a historian's reading and interpretation of primary sources.
- Certain thematic courses like those on culture, gender, media and environment are designed to sensitize students to contemporary concerns and equip them with the theoretical foundations so that they can formulate and pose relevant questions to the sources.



- Terminology befitting to our National context and our exploratory nature will help the students to articulate their own complex ideas regarding various themes in History.
- Enable students to formulate cogent arguments, presenting the necessary evidence to establish these, based on a training in the History
- Develop a sense of active citizenship, making responsible political choices and democratic conduct in public life. **Semester - I**

**Course:** BHIS – 101

**Title :** History of Ancient India (upto 1200 CE).

**Course Outcome**

- The students will be fully informed about the political, economic and social cultural practices during the ancient period in India.

**Semester - II**

**Course:** BHIS – 202

**Title :** History of Medieval India (1200-1757 CE).

**Course Outcome**

- Will generate the evolution of Turko-Afghan culture in emergence of Sultanate and foundation of Mughal empire in India until its disintegration.

**Semester - III**

**Course:** BHIS – 303

**Title :** History of Modern India (1757 - 1942).

**Course Outcome**

- It furnishes the advent of English in India with their series of war and conquest to annex the princely states subsequently leading to British rule in India and the events of India's struggle for freedom resulting to liberation of India in 1947.

**Semester - IV**

**Course:** BHIS – 404

**Title :** World History (1453-1945).

**Course Outcome**

- It will infuse the concept of rise of modern world with significant historical events in the world since the inception of renaissance to revolution period, unification of nation –states and the world between two wars.

**Course:** BSBC – 404 (C)

**Title :** Tourism in Arunachal Pradesh.

**Course Outcome**

- Will be able to know the potential of tourism sector, historical monuments, places of interest and to promote the idea of Tourism in Arunachal Pradesh.



### Semester - V

**Course:** BHIS – 505

**Title :** History of Indian National Movements (1857-1947).

#### **Course Outcome**

- To acquaint the students about facets of Indian National Movement, to have a sense of patriotism and know the important legacy left by freedom fighters.

**Course:** BHIS – 506

**Title :** History of North East India (1824-1947).

#### **Course Outcome**

- Will instill history of Assam in relation to the North Eastern states during colonial period (1826-1947) a transits period from medieval.

**Course:** BHIS – 507

**Title :** History of Europe (1453-1789).

#### **Course Outcome**

- Will determine inclusive idea on the rise of modern Europe since the inception of fall of Constantinople, to rise of modern philosophers, glorious revolution, struggle for supremacy amongst nation states in Europe till the emergence of enlightened despots between 16th to 18th century.

**Course:** BHIS – 521

**Title :** Social and Economic History of India (1757-1947).

#### **Course Outcome**

- To determine the existing social issues and economic reformation taken place during colonial period in India..

### Semester - VI

**Course:** BHIS – 609

**Title :** History of Arunachal Pradesh upto (1962).

#### **Course Outcome**

- To equip the learners to have comprehensive understanding about pre-historic, medieval and colonial phase of the history and culture of Arunachal Pradesh.

**Course:** BHIS – 610

**Title :** History of Modern Europe (1789-1945 CE).

#### **Course Outcome**

- Will have precepts on the transition period in Europe with rise of French Revolution, Napoleonic era, rise of Nationalism and the Europe between first and second world war.



**Course:** BHIS – 611

**Title :** History of USA (1776-1945).

**Course Outcome**

- It unfurls the emergence of USA as a super power in the world after series of significant historical events taken place in America.

**Course:** BHIS – 621

**Title :** Social and Economic History of India (1757-1947).

**Course Outcome**

- By completion of the semester the students will be able to understand various approaches of writing History.

**Add On/ Value Added Course (Certificate Courses)**

Semester V

**Title :** Tourism in North India.

**Course Outcome**

- The course will bring an understanding about North East Tourism, its prospects, constrains, opportunities and challenges in the region.

Semester VI

**Title :** Introduction to Archaeology.

**Course Outcome**

- Will be acquainted with the importance of Archaeology and boast with the basic knowledge on Archaeology, which is closely connected with the studying human past.

**DEPARTMENT: POLITICAL SCIENCE**

**Programme Specific Objectives**

- Train the students in the subject and enable them to use the skills and disciplinary insights to critically examine, assess and explain political phenomenon.
- This programme provides a solid foundation to the students who can take forward their learned skills and knowledge for higher research in the discipline and its associated domains
- This programme engages students with relevant, ethical and normative questions towards building a better society; a free, fair, equitable, enabling and a just society to live in.
- It would produce an active, participatory and responsible citizen strengthening the functioning of the democratic system.



**Semester - I**

**Course: BPOL - 101**

**Title :** Political Theory- I.

**Course Outcome**

- The course makes the student to understand the basic ideas on political theory and its various concepts.

**Semester - II**

**Course: BPOL - 202**

**Title :** Indian Political System.

**Course Outcome**

- It provides the students the overall idea on the origin and development of Indian constitution and its importance being a citizen of India.

**Semester - III**

**Course: BPOL - 303**

**Title :** International Relations.

**Course Outcome**

- This course provides the detail knowledge and understanding regarding concepts and dimension of international relations and different theoretical paradigm related to international relations.

**Semester - IV**

**Course: BPOL - 404**

**Title :** Comparative Political System.

**Course Outcome**

- The course provides various information and process of filling RTI, Consumer complain and various procedure of election in India.

**Semester - V**

**Course: BPOL - 505**

**Title :** Political Thought- I.

**Course Outcome**

- This course provided the classical tradition in the political theory with a view to understand how the great thinkers explained and analyzed political events and problems of their times and prescribed solutions to various political and social problems.

**Course: BPOL - 506**

**Title :** Dynamics of Indian Political System.

**Course Outcome**

- This course familiarizes the students further with some other dimensions of the working of Indian political system and its changing natures.



**Course: BPOL - 507**

**Title :** India Foreign policy.

**Course Outcome**

- This course acquaints the students with the foreign policy of India, India's relation with other countries and its contemporize perspective.

**Course: BPOL - 508**

**Title :** Public Administration.

**Course Outcome**

- This course envisages the students to enable them to understand and analyses the role of Public Administration in the political society.

**Semester - VI**

**Course: BPOL - 609**

**Title :** Political Thought – II.

**Course Outcome**

- This course gives idea to the students regarding Indian traditional and modern political thinkers and the relevance of their thought in the society.

**Course: BPOL - 610**

**Title :** Contemporary International Relations.

**Course Outcome**

- This course provides wide range of Idea and information to the student regarding various events and issues in international relations including various international organizations.

**Course: BPOL - 611**

**Title :** Political Theory-II.

**Course Outcome**

- This course provides the students with the knowledge of the basic concepts and ideological orientations of various political concepts.

**Course: BPOL - 612**

**Title :** Government and Politics in Arunachal Pradesh.

**Course Outcome**

- This course enables the students to understand the political dynamics of the state of Arunachal Pradesh.



**DEPARTMENT: SOCIOLOGY**

**Programme Specific Outcome**

**Course:** BSBM

**Title :** The Basic Statistics & Business Mathematics.

**Course Outcome**

By choosing this programme the learner should be able to

- Get a holistic understanding of a society.
- Identify similarities and difference between societies and cultures.
- Describe the past and look at possible future scenarios.
- Explain complex phenomena through its underlying structure.

**Semester - I**

**Course:** BSOC 101

**Title :** Introduction to Sociology.

**Course Outcome**

- This course aims at understanding sociology with its emergence as a discipline. Students will also be acquainted with the basic sociological concepts along with the distinctive approaches scope and subject matter of sociology.

**Semester - II**

**Course:** BSOC 202

**Title :** Classical Sociological Thinkers.

**Course Outcome**

- Sociology originated as an intellectual response to the crisis confronting the mid nineteenth century European society.
- This paper aims to familiarize the students with the social, political, economic and intellectual contexts in which sociology emerged as a distinctive discipline.
- It will help the students to understand some of the classical contributions in sociology and their continuing relevance to its contemporary concerns.

**Semester - III**

**Course:** BSOC 303

**Title :** Society in India.

**Course Outcome**

- This paper aims to enable the students to gain better understanding of their own situation and region.
- It will also sensitize the students to the emerging social issues and problems of contemporary India.





### **Semester - IV**

**Course:** BSOC 404

**Title :** Social Research Methods.

#### **Course Outcome**

- This paper aims to provide the students an understanding of the nature of social phenomena, the issues involved in social research and the ways and means of understanding and studying social reality.
- The course will train the students as good researchers and investigators. For this reason, understanding of social reality, especially the local context, is imperative. Therefore examples and illustrations may be drawn from local/ regional contexts for effective teaching and meaningful learning.

### **SEMESTER - V**

**Course:** BSOC 505

**Title :** Rural Sociology.

#### **Course Outcome**

- Rural communities being the established structures of social organization around which the individual in Indian society establishes his social relations, the undergraduate students are expected to have specific understanding of the rural community in sociological perspective.
- In the context of growing significance of development, various rural development programmes, local self government and the visible changes in rural sector, the students are expected to have a basic knowledge of rural community through this paper.

**Course:** BSOC 506

**Title :** Urban Sociology.

#### **Course Outcome**

- The students will understand the urban dimensions of society, its social structure and social process and to appreciate and diagnose emerging urban issues in India.

**Course:** BSOC 507

**Title :** Social Change.

#### **Course Outcome**

- The students will acquire knowledge about the various aspects relating to social change in India in terms of theoretical and empirical perspectives.

**Course:** BSOC 508

**Title :** Tribal Society in India.

#### **Course Outcome**

- The learner will be able to explore the various aspects of tribal society in relation to its structure and change.



- Tribal heritage and changing livelihood strategies are also a thrust area for the learners.
- The learners will also be oriented to the knowledge of some emerging issues in tribal society ,like socio- economic movements, gender disparity and approaches to tribal development.

Semester VI

**Course:** BSOC 609

**Title :** Sociology of North East India.

**Course Outcome**

- The students will be exposed to the various issues related to Northeast region.
- The students will acquire the basic idea related to different socio- economic institutions of this region.

**Course:** BSOC 610

**Title :** Sociology of Development.

**Course Outcome**

- The learners will understand the concept of development in sociological perspective and to appreciate development as an integrated process.
- The learners will be able to distinguish between developmental institutions, theories, approaches, policies and ideas, the implementation , consequences and experiences of development.

**Course:** BSOC 611

**Title :** Contemporary Sociological Theory.

**Course Outcome**

- The learners will be familiarized with the contemporary sociological thinkers who contributed their critical understanding and give their new dimensions to look at sociological reality.

**Course:** BSOC 612

**Title :** Sociology of Health.

**Course Outcome**

- The learners will acquire the basic knowledge on the concept of health and its different aspects and critically analyses various sociological dimensions of health in contemporary society.
- The learners will understand about the different health policies and programmes initiated by Government for the elimination of health constrains from our society.



**Add On/ Value Added Course (Certificate Courses)**

**Semester V and VI**

**Course:** SAP:

**Title :** Study of Arunachal Pradesh.

**Course Outcome**

- The aim of this paper is to familiarize students about the age old cultures material and non- material cultures of the state of Arunachal Pradesh.
- It aims to bring back the lost cultures and traditions of our ancestors to the present generation, so they learn to preserve and sustain the treasures which have passed down to us through written, oral and other artifacts.



**SYLLABI**  
**(Rajiv Gandhi University)**  
**Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)**  
**SEMESTER SYSTEM**

**DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH**

**Course Structure of Undergraduate Programme in English**

**Semester-I**

- BENG - 101(C) : English Compulsory - I  
BENG - 101(E) : Introducing English Literature - I

**Semester - II**

- BENG - 202 (C) : English Compulsory - II  
BENG - 202 (E) : Introducing English Literature - II

**Semester - III**

- BENG - 303 (E) : Reading Poetry and Drama

**Semester - IV**

- BENG - 404 (E) : Reading Prose and Fiction  
BENG - 404 (SBC) : Skill Based Course in English

**Semester- V**

- BENG - 505 (M) : History of English Literature  
BENG - 506 (M) : English Poetry from the Elizabethan to the Augustan Age  
BENG - 507 (M) : Reading Drama  
BENG - 508 (M) : Reading Fiction & Non-Fiction

**Semester - VI**

- BENG - 609 (M) : Poetry from the Romantic to the Modern Age  
BENG - 610 (M) : Literary Criticism

**Out of the following two pairs of Optional Papers one from each block should be opted for study**

**(Block - I)**

- BENG - 611(M) A : Indian Writing in English  
BENG - 611(M) B : Literature from Indian Languages in Translation

**(Block - II)**

- BENG - 612 (M) A : American Literature  
BENG - 612 (M) B : Linguistics and ELT



**BENG - 101(C) : ENGLISH COMPULSORY - I  
(ARTS, SCIENCE & COMMERCE)  
(EFFECTIVE FROM 2019-20)**

**Objectives:**

1. To provide the students first-hand knowledge of the essentials of English Literary works.
2. To enable the students to understand the Basic English Grammar and communication skills.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks  
Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

**Internal Assessment:**

1. An Internal Assessment of 20 marks will be done in the form of tests and shall be considered for final assessment.

**Semester End:**

1. Students will be required to answer five questions.
2. Each unit will carry questions with internal choice.
3. Each unit in the final examination will carry 16 marks.

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - A Studying Prose Writing In English:** Filmmaking: Satyajit Ray, Playground: J.M Coetzee, Books: Amitav Ghosh.

**Unit - B Grammar and Usage:** Prepositions, Change of Voice, Correction of Errors, Direct-Indirect Speech, Use of Verbs.

**Unit - C Comprehension and Composition:** An unseen passage for comprehension, Paragraph/Precis writing/Formal Letter Writing

**Unit - D Studying Drama :** Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare ("Othello"), Friz Karinthy: 'Refund' (One-Act play).

**Unit - E Communication/Conversational skills:** Communication skill; LSRW, Experimenting with the English Language in conversation and writing. (Exercises in this unit should be based on the conversational use of the English language in real life situations. The learners and teachers may use their autonomy in developing creative and critical writing skills. This may also include an exercise on framing question based on a given passage or poem)

**Recommended Books:**

1. Explorations: A Selection of English prose, Orient Blackswan.
2. Prose of our Times: Orient Blackswan.
3. (Lamb's) Tales from Shakespeare, Penguin.
4. F.T. Wood: Remedial English Grammar for Foreign Students.
5. V. Sasikumar & P.V. Dhamija: Spoken English: Tata McGraw Hill.
6. Vanadana Singh: The written word, OUP.
7. VSunita Mishra & C. Muralikrishna: Communication Skills for Engineers, Dorling Kindersley, 2006..
8. A.J Thomson & A.V.Martinet: A Practical English Grammar, OUP.
9. Wren & Martin: High School Grammar & Composition
10. R.J. Dixon: Everyday Dialogues in English.



**BENG -101 (E) : INTRODUCING ENGLISH LITERATURE - I  
(ENGLISH ELECTIVE - I)**

**Objectives:**

1. To enable the students to have an understanding of the forms of literature.
2. To enable them to have basic knowledge of some common literary terms.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. The students will be required to explain with reference to the context one passages each from unit B & C with an internal choice (8 x 2 = 16)
2. They will be required to answer three questions, one each from Units B, C & D. There will be a total six essay type questions with an internal choice in every Unit. The purpose is to test the understanding of the prescribed tests. (16 x 3 = 48)
3. They will be required to define with illustration any four out of the six literary terms in Unit E. (4 x 4 = 16)

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - A Explanations from texts:** All poems in Unit B and C are for detailed study.

**Unit - B Poetry:** Milton - On His Blindness. Robert Burns - A Red, Red Rose. Shelley - To a Skylark. Keats - Bright Star

**Unit - C Poetry:** Alfred Lord Tennyson - Ulysses. Robert Browning - My Last Duchess. Mathew Arnold - Longing. Christina Rossetti - My Heart is like a Singing Bird (A Birthday)

**Unit - D Short Stories:** O'Henry - After Twenty Years. Khushwant Sigh - The Portrait of a Lady. Graham Greene - The End of the Party.

**Unit - E Literary Terms:** Simile, metaphor, alliteration, assonance, personification, hyperbole, epithet, transferred epithet, epigram, synecdoche, irony, antithesis, oxymoron, onomatopoeia, paradox, metonymy, pun, innuendo, parody, fable imagery, image, trope.

**Recommended Books:**

1. C.M Bowra, Romantic Imagination, OUP.
2. J.R. Watson: English Poetry of the Romantic Period, Longman.
3. Andrew Sanders, The Short Oxford History of English Literature, OUP India.
4. Bernard Richards, English Poetry of the Victorian Poets 1830 - 1890, Longman.
5. Nilanko Malik, Compact English Prosody and Figures of Speech, Macmillan.
6. M.N. Bose, Essentials of Rhetoric Prosody and Phonetics, Motilal Banarsidass Pvt. Ltd.
7. Annie John et al (Ed.): On Track: English Skills for Success, Orient Blackwan
8. Board of Editors: Selected College Prose, Orient Blackwan
9. R.C Prasad (Ed.): The Necklace and Other Stories, Vikash Publishing, New Delhi.
10. David Green (Ed.) The Winged Word, Macmillan.



**B.A SECOND SEMESTER  
BENG - 202 (C): ENGLISH COMPULSORY - II**

**Objectives:**

1. To enable the students to comprehend English Literary texts of a moderately advanced nature.
2. To facilitate the first entry of the students into more complex literary use of English and the human values and perception conveyed through it.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Two compulsory questions (2 out of 3 choices) will be asked in Unit - A (from poems included in Unit B) to explain with reference to the context. (2x8 = 16)
2. Two (2 out of 3 choices) long type questions will be asked from the poems in Unit - B. (2x8 = 16)
3. One (1 out of 2 choices) long answer type question will be set from the novel in Unit-C. (1x16=16)
4. One essay of 400 words in Unit D. (1x16=16)
5. 8 (8 out of 10 choices) questions will be asked on Grammar and Usages in Unit-E. (2x8 = 16)

**Internal Assessment:**

1. An Internal assessment of 20 marks will be held in the form of Internal tests, and shall be considered for final assessment.

**Contents:**

**Unit - A Explanation** (From the started texts in Unit-B)

**Unit - B Poetry**

William Shakspeare - Seven Ages of Man/All the World's A Stage,  
John Donne - The Sun Rising.

William Blake - Tiger, William Wordsworth - The Solitary Reaper,  
Sarojini Naidu - The Indian Weavers.

Robert Frost - Stopping by the Woods on a Snowy Evening.

**Unit - C Fiction:** R.K. Narayan - Vendor of Sweets.

**Unit - D Essay writing**

**Unit - E Grammar and Usages:** Phrases and Idioms, Antonyms and Synonyms, Interchange of parts of speech.

**Recommended Books:**

1. R.K. Narayan: Vendor of Sweets.
2. David Green (Ed.): The Winged Word, Macmillan.
3. C.M. Bow: Romantic Imagination, OUP.



4. J.R. Waston: English poetry of the Romantic Period, Longman.
5. Andrew Sanders: the Short Oxford History of English Literature, OUP India.
6. The Routledge History of Literature in English.
7. Ludwig Lewisohn: The Story of American Literature, Newyork: The Modern Library.
8. Norton Anthology of American Literature. 8<sup>th</sup> Edition.
9. Sheldon Pollock (Ed.): Literary Cultures in History, New Delhi: OUP.
10. Arvind Krishna Meherotra: An Illustrated History of Indian Literature in English, Orient Blackswan.
11. K.R.S. Iyengar: Indian Writing in English, Bombay: Asia Publishing House.
12. M.K. Naik: Indian Fiction - A Critical Study, Pencraft International (2008).
13. Nilanko Malik: Compact English Prosody and Figures of Speech, Macmillan.
14. M.N. Bose: Essential of Rhetoric Prosody and Phonetics, Motilal Banarsidaas.

B.A SECOND SEMESTER  
**BENG - 202 (E): INTRODUCING ENGLISH LITERATURE - II**  
**(ENGLISH ELECTIVE - II)**

**Objectives:**

1. To enable students to have a sound understanding of English Literature.
2. To enable them to develop appreciable familiarity with the Dramatic Literature of English.
3. To enable them to acquire verifiable acquaintance of different literary forms.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks                      Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. The students will be required to explain for two passages of 8 marks each with reference to the context from Unit - B. (2 x 8 = 16)
2. They are required to answer the essay type questions with an internal choice, one each from Unit - B to Unit - D. (3 x 16 = 48)
3. The students will have to define, discuss, illustrate with examples four out of six literary forms from Unit- E. (4 x 4 = 16)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A      Two explanations from Unit - B**

**Unit - B      Drama:** William Shakespeare: The Tempest.

**Unit - C      Drama:** Vijay Tendulkar: Silence! The court is in Session.

**Unit - D      One Act Play**

Percival Wilde: The Hour of Truth.





Joe Corrie - Hewers of Coal.  
Daviot Gordon: The Pen of My Aunt.  
Anton Chekhov: A Marriage Proposal.

**Unit - E Literary Forms**

Lyric, Ballad, Ode, Sonnet, Epic, Elegy, Satire, Dramatic Monologue.  
Drama, One Act Play, Fiction, Essay, Novel, Short Stories.

**Recommended Books:**

1. William Shakespeare, The Tempest.
2. Vijay Tendulkar: Silence! The Court is in Session.
3. M. Manuel: Six Modern One Act Plays, S. Chand & Co.
4. S.N Singh (Ed.) Selected One Act Play, Macmillan.
5. M.H. Abrams: A Glossary of Literary Terms (IX<sup>th</sup> Edition).
6. Chris Baldick: The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms.
7. J.A. Cuddon: A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Theory.

**B.A THIRD SEMESTER**

**BENG - 303 (E): READING POETRY AND DRAMA**

**Objectives:**

1. To ensure the ability of the students to comprehend English texts of advanced nature.
2. To provide the students with basic training in analysis of literary texts.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Students will be required to explain with reference to the context, any two out of the four passages from Unit - B and C only. (2 x 8 = 16)
2. They will be required to answer three, one each from units B, C and D out of six essay type questions on the prescribed texts with an internal choice in every unit. (3 x 16 = 48)
3. In Unit E, an unseen Poem will be given for appreciation. (1 x 16 = 16)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A Explanation with reference to the context from Units B & C.**

**Unit - B Poetry**

John Donne - Lover's Infiniteness  
John Milton - How Soon Hath Time  
Alexander Pope - Ode on Solitude



**Unit - C Poetry**

- R. Browning - My Last Duchess  
W.B. Yeats - The Second Coming  
Walter De La Mare - Arabia

**Unit - D Drama:** William Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice.

**Unit - E Practical Criticism:** Appreciation of an unseen poem.

**Prescribed Reading:**

1. David Green (Ed.), Winged Word, Macmillan.
2. William Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice.

**Suggested Reading:**

1. Albert, E., History of English Literature, Oxford, Delhi.
2. Boulton Marjorie, Anatomy of Poetry.
3. Nicoll, Allardyce, British Drama, Doaba House, Delhi
4. B. Prasad, A Background to English Literature.

**B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**

**BENG - 404 (E): READING PROSE AND FICTION**

**Objectives:**

1. To enable the students to comprehend and analyse English Prose & Fiction of an advanced nature.
2. To promote an ability in interpreting fiction and analysing its structural components.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Students will be required to answer four questions, one each from unit A to D out of eight essay type questions to test the understanding of the prescribed texts with an internal choice in every unit. (4 x16=64)
2. In Unit E, an unseen prose passage will be given for appreciation.

(1x16= 16)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A Prose**

- George Orwell - The Prevention of Literature  
Bertrand Russell - Science and War  
J.L. Nehru - Homage to Gandhi



- Unit - B**    **Novel:** R.K. Narayan    -    The Guide
- Unit - C**    **Novel:** Jane Austen    -    Pride and Prejudice
- Unit - D**    **Short Stories**
- Edgar Allan Poe            -    The Cask of Amontillado
- Virginia Woolf            -    The Duchess and the Jeweller
- K. Mansfield            -    The Fly
- Unit - E**    **Practical Criticism:** Appreciation of an unseen prose passage.

**Prescribed Readings:**

1. R.K. Narayan        : The Guide
2. Jane Austen        : Pride and Prejudice
3. Prose and Poetry Selection, Guwahati University, Mani Manik Prakashan Publication, Guwahati.
4. R.C. Prasad (Ed.) : The Necklace and other Stories, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Reeves, James, The Critical Sense, Heinemann, London.
2. Boulton Marjorie, Anatomy of Prose.
3. Iyengar Srinivasa, K.R., Indian Writing in English, Asia Publishing House, Bombay.

\*\*\*\*\*

**B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**

**BENG - 404 (SBC): SKILL BASED COURSE IN ENGLISH**

**Objectives:**

1. To enable students to have firm grasp of communication requirements in all social, business and official contexts.
2. To prepare students to face interviews and write competitive examination papers with greater confidence.
3. To train up students to bloom into creative writers.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks        : 100 marks  
Semester End    : 80 marks            Internal Tests    : 20 marks

1. There will be two questions of 8 marks each from Unit A of which one will be phonemic transcription with stress mark and other will be in the form of conversation. (8x2= 16)
2. One question each with an internal choice will be set from Unit Band E. (16X2=32)
3. Two questions with internal choices will be set from Unit - C and Unit - D. (8X2=16)+(8X2=16)=32



**Contents:**

**Unit - A Importance of Spoken English: Indian and Global context, Native and Non-native Accents of English and Issue of Intelligibility.**

- Dictionary Referencing Skill, Phonetic Transcription, Stress & Intonations.
- Speaking politely in English, Use of can, could, may, might, will, would, excuse me, sorry, thanks and please in expressing requests, gratitude, compliments, agreement, disagreement and telephonic conversation.
- Situational conversations: Meeting People, Greetings, Introducing Yourself, Introducing People, Saying Thanks.

**Unit - B Feature Writing**

- Article writing for Newspapers & Magazines
- Interpretation of charts/Diagrams/Graphs

**Unit - C Writing Notice, Memorandum, Agenda, Minutes**

**Unit - D Report writing, Editing, CV writing, e-mails**

**Unit - E Creative writing: Poem, Story, Play (with the given outlines)**

**Suggested Reading: Soft Skill - Spoken English**

1. Adler and Rodman, Understanding Human Communication.
2. Bhatnagar & Bell, Communication in English.
3. Balasubramaniam, T, A Textbook of English Phonetics for Indian Students; English Pronouncing Dictionary 15<sup>th</sup> Edition/New Advanced Learners Dictionary 7<sup>th</sup> Edition.
4. Gimson, A.C, An Introduction to English Pronunciation.
5. Bansal & Harrison: Spoken English for India.



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

**BENG - 505 (M): HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE**

**Objectives:**

1. To familiarise the students with the different trends and movements of English Literature which will help them in the proper understanding of the texts prescribed.
2. To enable students to develop critical sense.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Students will be required to answer five questions: one each with an alternative from Unit - A to Unit - E carrying equal marks.

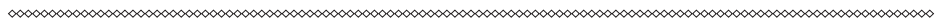


**Contents:**

- Unit - A** The Age of Chaucer, Renaissance in England, Pre-Shakespearean Drama, Elizabethan and Jacobean Age
- Unit - B** 17<sup>th</sup> century Poetry before Restoration, Restoration Drama and Poetry
- Unit - C** Neo-classical Literature, The Periodical Essays, The Rise of the English Novel
- Unit - D** Romantic Period, Victorian Poetry, Pre-Raphaelite Poetry, Victorian Novel
- Unit - E** Modern Poetry (including the War Poets), Modern Novel, Modern Drama

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Albert Edward, History of English Literature, Oxford University Press.
2. Daichess David, A Critical History of English Literature Vol. I - IV, New Delhi, Allied Publishers.
3. Legouis Emile & Cazamian Louis, History of English Literature, Delhi, Macmillan India Ltd.
4. Long William J., A History of English Literature.
5. S. Crompton & Ricket, History of English Literature.
6. Evans Ifor, A Short History of English Literature, Penguin Books.
7. Hudson W.H., An Outline History of English Literature, B.I. Publications.
8. Legouis Emile, A Short History of English Literature.



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

**BENG - 506 (M): ENGLISH POETRY FROM THE ELIZABETHAN TO THE AUGUSTAN AGE**

**Objectives:**

1. To introduce the learners to English poets and poetry from the Elizabethans to the Augustans by exposing them to the variety of forms and themes.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks  
Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Students will be required to explain, with reference to the context, any two out of the four passages from the starred units only. (2 x 8 = 16)
2. Students will be required to answer four questions: one each with an alternative from Unit - B to Unit - E carrying equal marks.



**Contents:**

**Unit - A Explanation**

- Unit - B** Philip Sidney -from Astrophel & Stella  
- William Shakespeare -Sonnets 73 & 116

- Unit - C** John Donne - Twicknam Garden  
- George Herbert - The Collar  
- Marvell - To His Coy Mistress

- Unit - D** J. Milton - from Paradise Lost - Book-III  
- J. Dryden - A Song for St. Cecilia's Day

- Unit - E** Alexander Pope - from An Epistle to Dr. Arbuthnot  
- Samuel Johnson - from The Vanity of Human Wishes  
- Thomas Gray - Hymn to Adversity

**Recommended Readings:**

1. The Winged Word, Ed. David Green.
2. History of English Literature, Edward Albert, New Delhi, OUP.
3. A Critical History of English Poetry, H.J.C Grierson & J.C. Smith.
4. Humanism and Poetry in the early Tudor Period, H.A. Mason (1959).
5. Metaphysical Lyrics and Poems of the Seventeenth Century, H.J.C. Grierson.
6. Cross-currents in English Literature of the Seventeenth Century, H.J.C. Grierson.
7. The Seventeenth Century Background - Basil Willey.
8. The Eighteenth Century Background - Basil Willey.
9. The Metaphysical Poets - J.B. Leishman.
10. The Harmonious Vision - Studies in Milton's Poetry - D.C. Allen.
11. The English Religious Lyric in Middle Ages - R. Woolf (1968).
12. The Augustan Satire - Ian Jack (1952).

**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER  
BENG - 507 (M): READING DRAMA**

**Objectives:**

1. To ensure a firm command in English Literary Skills.
2. To ensure adequate knowledge of the social, historical and cultural background of the plays.
3. To enable the students to relate the study of the texts to a wider cultural context.

**Plan of Examination:**

- Full marks : 100 marks  
Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks



1. Students will be required to explain with reference to the context any two out of the four passages from Hamlet and Look Back in Anger with an internal choice from each. (2 x 8 = 16)
2. They will be required to answer four essay type questions, one each from unit B to E out of total eight essay type questions (on elements of drama and the prescribed texts) with an internal choice in every unit. (4 x 16 = 64)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A** Explanations from Hamlet and Look Back in Anger

**Unit - B** William Shakespeare - Hamlet

**Unit - C** Marlowe - Doctor Faustus

**Unit - D** Sheridan - The Rivals

**Unit - E** John Osborne - Look Back in Anger

**Prescribed Reading:**

1. Shakespeare : Hamlet
2. Marlowe : Doctor Faustus
3. Sheridan : The Rivals
4. John Osborne : Look Back in Anger

**Suggested Reading:**

1. E.M.W. Tillyard, The Elizabethan World Picture, Transaction Publishers.
2. A.C. Bradley, Shakespearean Tragedy, Penguin.
3. Allardyce Nicoll, British Drama, Cambridge.
4. Bonamy Dobree, Restoration Comedy 1660 - 1720, Greenwood Press.
5. Marjorie Boulton, The Anatomy of Drama, Routledge.
6. Raymond Williams, Drama in Performance, Penguin.
7. ...., "Introduction", Drama from Ibsen to Eliot, Penguin.
8. Cleanth Brooks, Understanding Drama, Steams Press.
9. Knight, Wilson, Wheel of fire.

**BENG - 508 (M): READING FICTION & NON-FICTION**

**Objectives:**

1. To familiarise novel as a dominant genre in the eighteenth and late nineteenth centuries and with new experimentations in modern times.
2. To facilitate an in-depth study of some representative literary texts of the periods.
3. To acquaint the students with social, historical and cultural ramifications of the periods under study and to enable the students to relate the study of the texts to those wider cultural contexts.
4. To acquaint the students with the emergence of Essay as an art form in the Seventeenth century and its growth in the Romantic period.



**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks  
Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. The duration of the examination will be 3 hours.
2. The students will be required to answer on four of the forms of fiction from Unit - A. (4x4 = 16)
3. They will be required to answer three, one from each unit from B to D, out of six questions with an internal choice in every unit. (3 x 16 = 48)
4. One essay type question from Essays prescribed in Unit - E. (16 marks)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A** Forms of Fiction  
Picaresque, Bildungsroman, Realism in fiction, Naturalism and fiction, Epistolary, Historical, Gothic, Detective, Science, Stream of Consciousness, Metafiction, Diasporic fiction etc.

**Fictions:**

**Unit - B** Charles Dickens - David Copperfield  
**Unit - C** Thomas Hardy - Tess of D'Urbervilles  
**Unit - D** D. H. Lawrence - The Rainbow

**Unit - E** **Essays:**  
Francis Bacon : Of Travel, Of Friendship, Of Studies  
Charles Lamb : All Fools Day, My Relations

**Prescribed Reading:**

1. Dickens, Charles, David Copperfield, Penguin.
2. Hardy, Thomas, Tess of D'Urbervilles, Penguin.
3. Abrams, M.H., A Glossary of Literary Terms, Harcourt, Asia, Pvt. Ltd.
4. Bacon, Francis, Bacon's Essays, Cult, Calcutta.
5. Lamb, Charles, Essays of Elia, Surjeet Publications.

**Suggested Reading:**

1. Watt, Ian, Rise of the Novel, Penguin.
2. Allen, Walter, The English Novel, Penguin.
3. Lubbock, P., The Craft of Fiction, B.I. Publications.
4. Forster, E.M., Aspects of the Novel, Penguin.
5. Kettle, Arnold, Introduction to the English Novel Vol. 1 & 2.

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BENG - 609 (M): POETRY FROM THE ROMANTIC TO THE MODERN AGE**

**Objectives:**

1. To give the students a general order of acquaintance of the English Poetic tradition from the Age of Romanticism to the Modern Age.
2. To make them appreciate the characteristics of the Romantic, Victorian Poetry and Modern Poetry.





**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks  
Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Students will be required to explain with reference to the context two passages from the starred poems. (2 x 8 = 16)
2. They will be required to answer four essay-type questions, one each from unit B to E out of eight essay type questions with an internal choice in every unit. (4 x 16 = 64)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A** The students will have to explain two passages with reference to the context from the starred poems given below.

**Unit - B** Wordsworth - Tintem Abbey

- \*Coleridge - Kubla Khan
- Shelley - From Adonais

**Unit - C** \*Keats - Ode to Psyche

- Byron - When We Two Parted
- Tennyson - Tithonus

**Unit - D** \*Browning - A Grammarian's Funeral

- Arnold - A Summer Night - Hopkins - God's Grandeur

**Unit - E** Yeats - Easter 1916

- \*Eliot - Preludes
- Owen - Insensibility

**Prescribed Reading:**

1. David Green (Ed.), The Winged Word, Macmillan, 1974 (39<sup>th</sup> impression), 2009.

**Suggested Reading:**

1. M. H. Abrams, The Mirror and the Lamp: Romantic Theory and the Critical Tradition, Oxford, OUP, 1953.
2. Rene Welleke, A History of Modern Criticism, 1780.

\*\*\*\*\*  
**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**  
**BENG - 610 (M): LITERARY CRITICISM**

**Objectives:**

1. To acquaint the students with the running critical tradition in Anglo-American Criticism
2. To enable students to apply the critical canons to appreciation of literary texts.



**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks                      Internal Tests : 20 marks

The students will be required to answer five essay-type questions, one from each unit with an internal choice in every unit. (5x 16 = 80)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A**     Shelley                      - Defence of Poetry

**Unit - B**     Coleridge                      - From Biographia Literaria (Ch- XIV)

**Unit - C**     Arnold                      - The Study of Poetry

**Unit - D**     Eliot                      - The Function of Criticism

**Unit - E**     Lionel Trilling - The Sense of the Past

**Prescribed Reading:**

1. The English Critical Tradition, Vol. I & II edited by S. Ramaswamy and V.S. Sethuraman (Macmillan, 1986).
2. Literary Criticism: A Reading, edited by B. Das and J.M. Mohanty, OUP.
3. English Critical Texts, Ed. By D.J. Enright and Ernst de Chickera.

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER  
(BLOCK-I)**

**BENG - 611 (M) A: INDIAN WRITING IN ENGLISH**

**Objectives:**

1. To introduce the learners to the rich tradition of Indian Writing in English in different ages.
2. To acquaint them with the various influences in different ages of Indian Writing in English.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks                      Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. The students will have to explain two out of three stanzas set from the poems included in Unit - B. (2x8=16)
2. The students will have to answer four out of eight questions with internal choice from Unit B to E. (4x16=64)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A**     Explanations

**Unit - B**     Poetry

- Henry L. Derozio                      - The Harp of India
- Toru Dutta                      - Our Casaurina Tree
- Sarojini Naidu                      - Song of Radha
- Nissim Ezekiel                      - Night of the Scorpion
- Kamala Das                      - The Dance of the Eunuchs



- Unit - C Novel** : Mulk Raj Anand - Coolie  
**Unit - D Novel** : Amitabh Ghosh - The Shadow Lines  
**Unit - E Drama** : Girish Karnad - Tughlaq

**Prescribed Reading:**

1. Gokak, V.K. (ed.), The Golden Treasury of Indo-Anglian Poetry, Sahitya Akademi, Delhi.
2. Sarang, Vilash (ed.), Indian English Poetry Since 1950: An Anthology, Disha Books, V-95.
3. Iyengar, K.R. Srinivasa, Indian Writing in English, New Delhi, Sterling Publishers, 1987.
4. Naik, M.K., A History of Indian English Literature, New Delhi, Sahitya Akademi, 1981.
5. Naik, M.K & Shyamala A. Narayan, Indian English Literature: 1980-2000, New Delhi, Pencraft.

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER  
(BLOCK-I)**

**BENG - 611 (M) B: LITERATURE FROM INDIAN LANGUAGES IN TRANSLATION**

**Objectives:**

1. To induce an in-depth study of some representative texts translated from Indian Languages into English.
2. To provide the students with a perspective of the composite nature of various literatures of India.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks

Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. Five essay-type questions on matters of understanding of the content of the texts. The students will be required to answer one from each unit A to E, on the prescribed texts with an internal choice in every unit. (5x 16=80)

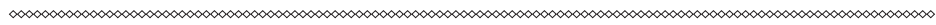
**Contents:**

- Unit - A** M.K. Gandhi - My Experiments with Truth  
**Unit - B** R.N. Tagore - Gitanjali  
**Unit - C** G. Mohanty - Paraja  
**Unit - D** S.L. Shukla - Rag Darbari  
**Unit - E** Girish Karnad - Nagamandala



**Prescribed Reading:**

1. Gandhi M. K., My Experiments with Truth, Navodaya Trust.
2. Tagore R.N., Gitanjali, Penguin India.
3. Mohanty, Gopinath, Paraja, O.U.P., New Delhi.
4. Shukla, Shrilala, Rag Darbari, O.U.P., New Delhi.
5. Girish Karnad, Nagamandala.



**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER  
(BLOCK-II)  
BENG - 612 (M) A: AMERICAN LITERATURE**

**Objectives:**

1. To introduce a literature other than the British to develop an eclectic taste and appreciation of texts in the wider cultural context.
2. To ensure an in-depth study of some representative texts of American Literature.
3. To provide the students with a perspective of development of American Literature since the 17<sup>th</sup> century to the Modern Period.

**Plan of Examination:**

Full marks : 100 marks

Semester End : 80 marks Internal Tests : 20 marks

1. The students will have to explain two out of four stanzas set from the poems included in Unit-B and C with an internal choice from each unit. (2 x 8 = 16)
2. They will be required to answer four essay-type questions, one each from unit B to E out of eight-essay type questions with an internal choice in every unit. (4 x 16 = 64)

**Contents:**

**Unit - A Explanation**

**Unit - B Poems**

- Edgar Allan Poe - Annabel Lee
- Walt Whitman - Song of Myself (No - 14), On the Beach at Night

**Unit - C Poems**

- Emily Dickinson - Success is Counted Sweetest, The Day Came Slow, Till Five O'Clock
- Robert Frost - The Road Not Taken, Stopping by Woods on a Snowy Evening





- Unit - B** Socio-Linguistics, Language Varieties, Dialect, Pidgin, Creole, Register.
- Unit - C** Phonetics and Phonology, Organs of Speech, Mechanism of Speech Productions, Classification of Vowels and Consonants, Phone, Phoneme, Allophone, Phonemic Transcription (RP).
- Unit - D** Morphology: Morpheme, Morph, Allomorph, Study of word, Structure, Inflexions and derivations.
- Unit - E** Syntax and Grammar, Syntactic devices, IC Analysis and Transformations.

**Prescribed Readings:**

1. Balasubramaniam, T.A., Text Book of Indian Phonetics, Macmillan.
2. Verma & Krishnaswamy, Modern Linguistics, OUP.
3. Balasubramaniam, T., English Phonetics for Indian Students - A workbook, Macmillan.

**Suggested Reading:**

1. Robinson, R.H., General Linguistics-An Introductory Survey, Longmans (1964).
2. Hockett, C.F., A Course in Modern Linguistics, Oxford and I.B.H. 1958 Publishing Company.
3. Gleason, H.A., An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics, Holt (1966).
4. Bloomfield, L. Language.



SEMESTER SYSTEM - DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS COURSE STRUCTURE OF UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME IN ECONOMICS							
Year	Sem-ester	Subject Code	Courses	End Sem.	Marks		Classes per Unit
					Ses-sional		
<b>For General</b>							
1 <sup>st</sup> Year	I Semester	BECO - 101	Economic Theory	80	20	20	9
	II Semester	BECO - 202	Money, Banking and International Trade	80	20	20	9
2 <sup>nd</sup> Year	III Semester	BECO - 303	Public Finance and Statistics	80	20	20	9
	IV Semester	BECO - 404	Indian Economy and Economy of Arunachal Pradesh	80	20	20	9
<b>For Major in Economics</b>							
3 <sup>rd</sup> Year	V Semester	BECO - 505	Micro Economic Theory	80	20	20	9
		BECO - 506	Macro Economic Theory	80	20	20	9
		BECO - 507	International Economics	80	20	20	9
	BECO - 508	Basic Mathematics and Statistics	80	20	20	9	
	VI Semester	BECO - 609	Monetary Economics and Financial Institutions	80	20	20	9
		BECO - 610	Development Economics	80	20	20	9
BECO - 611		History of Economic Thought	80	20	20	9	
		BECO - 612	Issues of Indian Economy	80	20	20	9



## BECO-101: ECONOMIC THEORY

### Unit - I **Basic Economic Issues**

Unlimited wants, Resource scarcity, choice, opportunity cost; Economic problems of a developing country: Low income, unutilized resources, low level of technology and of human and physical capital, acute poverty and inequality in the distribution of Income; Economics- Micro and Macro - their differences and subject matters.

### Unit - II **Demand Analysis**

Consumer behaviour: utility: marginal and total, diminishing marginal utility, utility maximizing rule; Nature of demand function, shifts in demand curve; Supply function, shifts in supply curve, market equilibrium; Price determination, Elasticity of demand: price and income elasticity; Elasticity of supply.

### Unit - III **Theory of Production**

Production function, Returns to scale, marginal and average product of inputs, short-run total, marginal, and average cost curves and their relationships; total, average and marginal revenue, profit maximizing output, and cost minimization; Market structure Features of perfect competition and its limitation, imperfect competition: Monopoly, duopoly and oligopoly: their features.

### Unit - IV **National Income and its Classical Determination**

Gross Domestic Product (GDP), GNP, NDP, NNP and per capita income, Circular flow of income and expenditure; Classical theory of output and employment, Say's law, evaluation of classical model.

### Unit - V **Keynesian model and Macro-policies**

Keynesian determination of income: consumption function, saving function, investment multiplier; Fiscal policy: Its objectives and instruments.

### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Koutsoyiannis, A., Modem Micro Economics, ELBS with Macmillan, Hong Kong.
2. Domnick Salvatore., Principles of Micro Economics, Oxford, New Delhi.
3. Gregory Mankiw, N., Principles of Macro Economics, CENGAGE Learning, Australia.
4. Salvatore, D., Microeconomics Theory and Applications, Oxford University press.
5. Pindyck, R. S. Rubinfeld, D.L. & Mehta, P.L., Microeconomics, Pearson Education.
6. Sen, Anindam, Micro-economic Theory, Oxford University Press, Delhi.
7. Ahuja H.L., Principles of Micro economics, S. Chand Limited, Delhi.
8. Shapiro, Edward, Macro Economics Analysis, Galgotia Publication, New Delhi, 1987.





## B.A SECOND SEMESTER

### BECO-202: MONEY, BANKING AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE

#### Unit - I Money

Barter economy and money economy, functions of money; money and price level: quantity theory (Cambridge and Fisherian versions); money and rate of interest.

#### Unit - II Money demand and supply

Classical and Keynesian models of demand for money: Money supply and its components: currency and bank deposits, bank's credit creation process.

#### Unit - III Banking

Principles of Commercial banking, specialized banks (IOBI and NABARD), Central bank, functions of RBI; its monetary policy.

#### Unit - IV Inflation

Types of inflation, causes of inflation, demand pull, cost push; structural theories of inflation; inflationary gap; effects of inflation on production, distribution, growth and social justice; techniques of control of inflation.

#### Unit - V International Trade

Pure theories of international trade: Smith's absolute advantage, Ricardo's comparative advantage; terms of trade; Balance of trade and balance of payments; disequilibrium in the balance of trade and of payments, corrective measures.

#### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Gupta, S. B., Monetary Planning in India, Oxford University Press (latest).
2. Decock, M. H., Central banking, 1943.
3. Chandler, L.Vo., The Economics of Money and Banking, 1966.
4. Sodersten, Bo, International Economics, Macmillan. Hongkong.
5. Mannur, H. G., International Economics, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
6. Salvatore, Dominick (1987), Theory and Problems of International Economics (2nd edition), McGraw-Hill, New York.
7. Ray, P.K. and K.B. Kundu, International Economics, Kolkata, Naba Bharat Publishers.
8. Allen, R.G.D., Macro Economic Theory, St. Martins Press, 1967.



## B.A THIRD SEMESTER

### BECO - 303: PUBLIC FINANCE AND STATISTICS

- Unit - I Public finance:** Public finance: Meaning and Scope, Public and Private Finance; Principles of Maximum Social Advantage; Public Goods, Private Goods, Mixed Goods and Merit Goods; Problems of free-ridership and provisioning of Public Goods.
- Unit - II Public Expenditure:** Meaning and Importance; Reasons for the Growth of Public Expenditure: Wagner's Hypothesis; Canons of Public Expenditure; Effects of Public Expenditure on production and distribution of income.
- Unit - III Public Revenue:** Sources of Public revenue: Taxes, Classification of Taxes, Canons of Taxation; Principles of Taxation: Ability to pay and benefit approach of taxation; Impact, Incidence and shifting of Tax Burden; effects of Taxation on production.
- Unit - IV Public Debt and Budget:** Meaning, types and sources of Public Debt, Debt Redemption; Budget: Meaning, Types of Budget: Revenue and Capital Budget; Revenue Expenditure and capital expenditure, Revenue Deficit, Fiscal Deficit, Primary Deficit; Contra Cyclical Fiscal Policy.
- Unit - V Statistics:** Sources of data, primary and secondary, Collection of Data and Tabulation, Measures of Central tendency: Mean Median, Mode (Both grouped and ungrouped Data), Range, Mean deviation and Standard Deviation as measures of Dispersion.

#### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Musgrave, R.A., The Theory of Public Finance, McGraw Hill, Kogakhusa, Tokyo, 1959.
2. Musgrave, R.A. and P.B. Musgrave, Public Finance in Theory and Practice, McGraw Hill Book Company.
3. Buchanan, J.M., The Public Finances, Richard D Irwin, Homewood, 1970.
4. Dalton, H., Principles of Public Finance, Allied Publishers, New Delhi.
5. Atkinson, A.B. and J.E. Stiglitz, Lectures on Public Economics, Tata McGraw Hill, New York.
6. Choudhry, R.K., Public Finance and Fiscal Policy, Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi.
7. Jha, R., Modern Public Economics, Routledge, London.
8. Mishra, B., Economics of Public Finance, Macmillan India Limited, New Delhi.
9. Rao, Govinda, Political Economy of Federalism in India, Oxford University Press.
10. Rao, Govinda, State Finances in India: Issues and Challenges (Article), Economic and Political Weekly of 03-08-2002.
11. Acharya, Shankar, Thirty Years of Tax Reforms in India (Article), Economic and Political Weekly of 14-05-1995.
12. Gupta, S.P., Statistics, S. Chand, New Delhi.
13. Gupta, S.C., An Introduction to Statistical Method, S. Chand, New Delhi.
14. Nagar, A.L. and R.K. Das, Basic Statistics, Oxford Press, New Delhi.



## B.A FOURTH SEMESTER

### BECO-404: INDIAN ECONOMY AND THE ECONOMY OF ARUNACHAL PRADESH

- Unit - I Structure of the Indian Economy and Population:** Basic features of Indian economy; national income and its growth, changing sectoral composition of national income; population size, distribution, growth, sex composition, occupational distribution; Causes of rapid growth of population; population policy.
- Unit - II Indian Agriculture and Industry:** Characteristics of Indian agriculture, causes of low productivity, land Reforms - measures and evaluation; green revolution: Its causes and impact, Factors limiting the spread of green revolution. Large, medium, small-scale and cottage industries, basic characteristics of Indian industrialization, industrial policy 1956 and 1991.
- Unit - III Foreign Trade and Planning:** Changing magnitude, direction and composition of foreign trade, WTO and its policies; balance of payments - its problems and policies, IMF. India's five year plans, achievements and failures. Economic Reforms - Origin, components and appraisal of reforms.
- Unit - IV Arunachal Economy and Population:** Features of Arunachal economy - level and growth of State Domestic Product (SDP) and per capita SDP, changing sectoral composition of SDP. Population: trends and features, sex ratio, literacy, causes of its rapid growth, workforce structure.
- Unit - V Agriculture and Industry:** Agricultural practices in Arunachal Pradesh: Jhum and permanent cultivation, land tenure and land use pattern; Levels of Industrialization, problems of Industrialization in Arunachal Pradesh.

### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Mishra, S.K. & V.K. Puri, *Indian Economy*, Himalayan Publishing House, Mumbai (latest edition).
2. Kapila, Uma (ed.), *Indian Economy since Independence*, Academic Foundations, Delhi (latest edition).
3. Parikh, K. (ed.), *India Development Report* (Various years), Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
4. Government of India, *Economic Surveys* (Various years), New Delhi.
5. Mitra, A. (1997), *Internal Migration and Economic Development in Hills*, Omson, New Delhi.
6. Roy, N.C. and P.K. Kuri (2001), *Land Reforms in Arunachal Pradesh*, Classical Publishing House, New Delhi.
7. Government of Arunachal Pradesh (2006), *Arunachal Pradesh Human Development Report 2005*, Itanagar.
8. Planning Commission (2009), *Arunachal Pradesh Development Report 2008*, Planning Commission, Government of India, Academic Foundation, New Delhi.
9. Saikia, Bedabrat (2013), *Agricultural Development in Arunachal Pradesh*, SSDN Publishers and Distribution, New Delhi.
10. Dutta, R. and K.P.M. Sundaram, *Indian Economy*, S. Chand, New Delhi (latest edition).



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**  
**BECO-505: MICRO ECONOMIC THEORY**

**Unit - I Consumer Behaviour**

Cardinal and Ordinal Utility; Indifference Curves - Characteristics, MRS; Budget Line and its characteristics, Utility Maximisation, derivation of demand function, Changes in income and Price; Income effect, and resolution of price effect into income and substitution effect; Normal and Inferior (Giffen) Goods.

**Unit - II Price Determination**

Market demand and supply, equilibrium; adjustment to changes in demand and supply, static and comparative static analysis; Elasticity of demand: price, income and cross, Elasticity of supply: factors affecting elasticity of demand and supply.

**Unit - III Production, Cost and Revenue**

Production function: AP and MP, Isoquants, MRTS; Ridge Lines, Returns to Scale; Cobb Douglas Production function, its characteristics. Cost Function - Short run and Long run, Least cost input combination, Expansion path, relationship between short run average and Marginal cost; Revenue: TR, AR, MR; Elasticity, AR and MR.

**Unit - IV Market Structure**

Perfect Competition, Monopoly, Monopolistic competition, discriminating Monopolist; Oligopoly: price leadership, collusive oligopoly, duopoly, Cournot model, Kinked demand curve.

**Unit - V Distribution**

Marginal Productivity Theory, Euler's Theorem, wage: bargaining theory, Loanable fund theory of Interest, innovation theory of profit.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Koutsoyiannis, A., *Modern Micro Economics*, ELBS with Macmillan, Hong Kong.
2. Domnick Salvatore., *Principles of Micro Economics*, Oxford, New Delhi.
3. Gregory Mankiw, N., *Principles of Macro Economics*, CENGAGE Learning, Australia.
4. Salvatore, D., *Microeconomics Theory and Applications*, Oxford University press.
5. Pindyck, R. S. Rubinfeld, D.L. & Mehta, P.L. *Micro economics*, Pearson Education.
6. Ahuja, H.L., *Advanced Economic Theory*, S. Chand Limited, Delhi, 2006.



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**  
**BECO-506: MACRO ECONOMIC THEORY**

- Unit - I** **Determination of National Income and Employment:** Different Concepts of National Income: GOP, GNP, NDP, NNP, per capita income; Personal income, Disposable personal Income; Measurement of National Income, and its problems. Classical Model of employment, output, price Level and interest rate determination; Critical evolution of Classical System.
- Unit - II** **Keynesian Theory of Income and Employment:** Theory of Effective Demand, Determination of Income and output; Under-employment Equilibrium; Wage Rigidity, Liquidity Preference Theory of Interest; Consumption Function and its characteristics; Saving Function; Investment Multiplier; evaluation of Keynesian System.
- Unit - III** **Keynes - Classical Synthesis:** Interaction of the Real and Monetary sectors of the economy; the money market equilibrium and derivation of LM curve; Commodity Market Equilibrium and derivation of IS curve; Equilibrium Level of Income and Interest rate, shifts in IS and LM curves; slope of IS LM curves and relative effectiveness of monetary and fiscal policies.
- Unit - IV** **Determination of Investment:** Keynesian Theory of Investment: Marginal Efficiency of Capital; Determination of Investment. Acceleration Principle: Autonomous and induced Investment, determination of investment, interaction between multiplier and accelerator.
- Unit - V** **Phillips Curve and Macro-Economic Policy:** Phillips Curve: Trade-off between unemployment and Inflation; stagflation and vertical Phillips curve; monetary and fiscal policies to remove stagflation, inflation, and promote growth.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Ackley, G., *Macro Economics: Theory and Policy*, Macmillan, 1978.
2. Dombush, R and S.Fischer, *Macro Economics*, Mc Graw Hill, New York.
3. Gupta, S. B., *Monetary Economics*, S.Chand & Co. Ltd., Delhi, 1990.
4. Vaish, M. C., *Monetary Theory*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
5. Allen, R. G. D., *Macro Economic Theory*, St. Martin Press, 1967.
6. Shapiro, Edward, *Macro Economics Analysis*, Galgotia Publication, New Delhi, 1987.
7. Branson, William H., *Macro-Economic Theory and Policy*, New Delhi, Universal BoomStall.
8. Sarkel, Jaydev, *Macro Economic Theory*, Book Syndicate, Kolkata.
9. D'Souza, Errol, *Macro Economics*, Tata McGraw Hill, Oxford.



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**  
**BECO-507: INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS**

**Unit - I Classical Theory**

Mercantilism on international trade, its limitations; Adam Smith's model, its shortcomings; Ricardian model of comparative cost and opportunity cost model of Haberler.

**Unit - II Factor endowment theory and terms of trade**

Heckscher-Ohlin Theory and Leontief Paradox; Terms of trade, different concepts of terms of trade, and gains from trade.

**Unit - III Theory of Commercial Policy**

Arguments for and against Protection - Methods of Trade Restriction: Tariff and Non Tariff trade barriers - Dumping, export subsidy and Countervailing duties - Economic, Integration: EU, ASEAN, SAPTA, Evolution of WTO.

**Unit - IV Foreign Exchange**

Exchange rate determination: gold standard (Mint Parity), Purchasing Power Parity, Floating exchange rate, Fixed and Flexible Exchange rate, depreciation and devaluation of exchange rate, Components of foreign exchange reserve with reference to India.

**Unit - V Balance of Payments**

Balance of Trade, Balance of Payments (BOP) - It's different accounts; Equilibrium and disequilibrium in BOP - measurement of magnitude of disequilibrium - Measures to correct BOP disequilibrium, IMF: its functions.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Salvatore, Dominick, *International Economics*, Wiley India, New Delhi.
2. Kindleberger, C.P., *International Economics*, Homewood, 1963.
3. Sodersten, Bo and Geoffrey Reed, *International Economics*, Macmillan, 1999.
4. Cherunilam, Francis, *International Economics*, Tata Mcgraw Hill.
5. Mannur, H.G., *International Economics*, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
6. D'Souza, Errol, *Macro Economics*, Pearson Education 2008 (For BOP in India).
7. Ray, P.K. and K.B. Kundu, *International Economics*, Kolkata, Naba Bharat Publishers.
8. Allen, R.G.D. *Macro Economic Theory*, St. Martins Press, 1967.

**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER****BECO - 508: BASIC MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS**

- Unit - I** **Sets and Co-ordinate Geometry:** Venn diagram, De Morgan's Laws, cardinality of sets, difference of sets, Cartesian Products of sets, Relations, different forms of functions: homogeneous and non homogeneous functions and their graphs - limit and continuity of functions. Co-ordinate Geometry-coordinates of a point in two dimensional space, length of a line between two points, coordinates of the mid-point of a line joining two points, equation of a straight line (slope-intercepts form, intercepts form only), slope of the line, applications of linear equations in economics.
- Unit - II** **Calculus and its Economic Applications:** Derivatives, geometric interpretation; basic rules of differentiation, partial and total differentiation, applications of derivatives - elasticity of demand, derivation of marginal function, inter-relationships among total, marginal and average functions, application to consumer's and producer's equilibrium; Integration, its basic rules.
- Unit - III** **Central tendency and Dispersion:** Measures of central tendency - Arithmetic mean, Geometric mean, Harmonic mean, Median and Mode; Measures of dispersion - Range, Mean deviation, Quartile deviation, Standard deviation and coefficient of variation (both grouped and ungrouped data).
- Unit - IV** **Correlation, regression and Index Number:** Coefficient of correlation and its properties; Spearman's rank correlation (non-tied case), regression: method of least squares, properties of regression coefficients; Index numbers: its purposes, problems in its construction; Laspeyres', Paasche's and Fisher's indices; Fixed and chain bases, cost of living indices.
- Unit - V** **Probability:** Statistical and  $\alpha$ -priori probability, addition theorem of probability, conditional probability: random variable, its probability distribution, expected value and variance; binomial probability distribution and its properties.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Allen, R.G.D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economics*, Macmillan, 1976.
2. Allen, R.G.D., *Mathematical Analysis for Economics*, A.I.T.B.S. Publishers & Distributors, Delhi.
3. Chiang, A.C., *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*, McGraw Hill, Kogakusha, New Delhi, 1974.
4. Mehta and Madnani, *Mathematics for Economists*, S. Chand and Sons, New Delhi, Reprint 1997.
5. Gupta, S. C., *Fundamentals of Applied Statistics*, S. Chand and Sons, New Delhi, 1993.
6. Goon, A.M., M.K. Gupta and B.S. Dasgupta, *Fundamentals of Statistics*, Vol. I and Vol.II, The World Press Limited, Calcutta, 1996.
7. Gupta, S.P., *Statistics*, S. Chand, New Delhi, 1997.



## B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

### BECO-609: MONETARY ECONOMICS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

#### Unit - I Money supply

Measures of money supply: M1, M2, M3, M4; endogenous concept of money supply and its historical background; (the banking school in England, real bills doctrine and law of reflux); exogenous concept of money supply: its historical background; (the currency school in England and its doctrine); Reserve money (high-powered money): sources of change in reserve money; bank deposits; relation between reserve money and money supply.

#### Unit - II Money demand

Classical money demand function, Friedman's restatement of quantity theory of money; relation between money demand and demand for different financial assets especially bonds and shares (equities).

#### Unit - III Money Market

Money Market: Commercial banks: its principles and functions; credit and deposit creation; control of commercial banking; the central bank and its functions; RBI's policy on control of commercial banking and money market.

#### Unit - IV Capital Market and Financial Institutions in India

Primary and Secondary capital markets; Specialised financial institutions and their regulatory bodies in India: RRB, LIC, SEBI and IRDA.

#### Unit - V Macroeconomic Policy

Macroeconomic policy in an open economy: problems of internal and external balance: expenditure changing and expenditure switching policies, instruments - targets rule: Mundell-Fleming Model: IS, LM, BP curves: sterilised and non-sterilised interventions, Fiscal and Monetary policy under fixed and floating exchange rates.

#### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Blaug, Mark, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, New Delhi, Vikas Publishing House, 1982.
2. Gupta, S B., *Monetary Planning in India*, Oxford University Press (latest edition).
3. Gupta, S.B., *Monetary Economics, Institutions and Policy*, S. Chand & Co. New Delhi, 1995.
4. Ackley, G., *Macro Economics, Theory and Policy*, Macmillan, 1978.
5. Mueller, M. G. (ed.), *Readings in Macroeconomics*, Surjeet Publications, Delhi, 1978.





**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**  
**BECO-610: DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

**Unit - I Basic Concepts:**

Economic growth and economic development, measurement of economic development, determinants and obstacles to economic development, human development and construction of human development index (HDI), poverty and its measurements (head count ratio, income gap and Sen's index).

**Unit - II Theories of Economic Development:**

Balanced vs. Unbalanced growth, Hirschman's strategy of unbalanced growth, Rosenstein-Rodan's big push theory, Lewis and Schumpeterian models.

**Unit - III Harrod Domar Model and Technical Change:**

Harrod and Domar models - Harrod's razor-edge growth path, similarities and differences between Harrod and Domar; Technical change - neutral and non-neutral technical change; embodied and disembodied technical change.

**Unit - IV Population and Development:**

Population growth and its impact on development, theory of demographic transition; human capital: its components, human capital formation and its limitations.

**Unit - V Economic Planning**

Economic planning, its types - perspective planning and indicative planning, need for planning in developing countries, technique of planning - Mahalanobis two-sector model; Cost-benefit analysis - its uses and limitations, concept of shadow price - shadow price of labour in developing countries.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Higgins, S., *Economic Development*, W.W. Norton, New York.
2. Meier, G., *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi (Second edition).
3. Thirlwall, A.P., *Growth and Development*, Macmillan, London.
4. Ray, D., *Development Economics*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
5. Todaro, M.P., *Economic Development*, Longman, London.
6. Mishra, S.K. and V.K. Puri, *Economic Development and Planning*, Himalayan Publishing House, Mumbai.
7. Sarkel, J., *Growth Economics*, Book Syndicate Private Limited, Kolkata.
8. Ghatak, S., *Development Economics*, Macmillan, New York.



**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BECO-611: HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT**

**Unit - I Mercantilism, Physiocracy and Adam Smith**

Mercantilism: Basic Principles of Mercantilism, balance of trade under mercantilism, evaluation of Mercantilism; Physiocracy: Tableau Economique of Quesnay, concept of Natural Order, produit net, Taxation and Trade; Smith's labour theory of value, division of labour and economic growth.

**Unit - II Ricardo, Malthus and J.B. Say**

Ricardian theory of value and rent, implication of Ricardian theory of rent; Malthusian Theory of Population and its evaluation - Ricardo & Malthus debate on Glut; Say's Law of Market.

**Unit - III Socialism and Karl Marx**

Robert Owen and Proudon, their evaluation; Karl Marx: labour theory of value, surplus value, its origin, rate of surplus value, falling rate of profit, concentration of capital and crisis in capitalism, and its collapse.

**Unit - IV The Marginal School**

Leon Walras' general equilibrium: assumptions, analysis and evaluation - Marshallian theory of value and time elements, concepts of costs and representative firms.

**Unit - V Indian Economic Thought**

Kautilya's Economics - Arthashastra; Modern Indian economic thought: Dada Bhay Naoroji (Drain Theory); Ranade, Gokhle, Mahatma Gandhi, (Khadi and cottage industries; evaluation of Gandhian Model).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Guide, C. & C. Rist, *A History of Economic Doctrine*.
2. Blaug, M., *Economic Theory in Retrospect*, Vikas Publishing House, Delhi.
3. Roll, Eric, *A History of Economic Thought*, Faber and Faber, London and Rupa, Delhi.
4. Paul, R.R., *History of Economic Thought*, Kalyani Publications.
5. Honey, Lewis H. (1979), *History of Economic Thought*, Surjeet Publications, Delhi.
6. Hajela, T.N., *History of Economic Thought*, Shiva Lal Agarwala, 1972.
7. Bhatia, H. L., *History of Economic Thought*, Vikas Publishing House, Delhi, 2009.
8. Vohra, Munish, *History of Economic Thought*, Anmol Publications, Delhi, 2006.



**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**  
**BECO-612: ISSUES OF INDIAN ECONOMY**

**Unit - I Pre-independence Indian Economy**

Land Tenure in British India: permanent settlement, Mahalwari, and Ryotwari systems, Decay of the Indian industries during Company rule; Beginning of modern infrastructure and industry: railways, telegraphs, different industries and spread of higher education.

**Unit - II Basic Features of Indian Economy**

Trend and Composition of National Income and Per Capita income, Occupational Distribution, basic Demographic features, Increasing importance of the Tertiary sector: Trend and composition of the Tertiary Sector; Unemployment Problem; Poverty - absolute and relative; Poverty alleviation programmes.

**Unit - III Basic Issues in Agriculture**

Overview of Indian agriculture since Independence; Role of Agriculture in Economic development: barriers to Agricultural growth; Land Reforms in India - Rationale, measures and Impact; Green Revolution and Indian Agricultural Growth; Food Security and Public Distribution System; Agricultural price policy.

**Unit - IV Basic Issues in Industry**

An overview of India's industrial progress since Independence; Achievements and failures of the industrial Sector; Industrial Policy during the post reform period, performance of Public sector undertakings and policy of disinvestment.

**Unit - V Economic Reforms and Planning**

Features of Economic Planning in India: Major Objectives, Strategy of Indian Planning, Regional disparities - Indicators, causes, extent and policy measures; Economic Reforms since 1991 - Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Misra, S. K. & Puri, V. K., *Indian Economy*, Himalaya Publishing House, Delhi.
2. Dutt, R. & Sundaram, K. P. M., *Indian Economy*, S. Chand & Co., Delhi.
3. Kapila, U., *Indian Economy since Independence*, Academic Foundation, New Delhi.
4. Dutt, Amlan, *An Introduction to India's Economic Development since the Nineteenth century*, Popular Prakashan, Mumbai.



**SEMESTER SYSTEM**  
**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY**  
**COURSE STRUCTURE OF UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMME IN HISTORY**

**Semester – I**

BHIS – 101 : History of Ancient India (upto 1200 CE)

**Semester – II**

BHIS – 202 : History of Medieval India (1200-1707 CE)

**Semester – III**

BHIS – 303 : History of Modern India (1757 - 1942)

**Semester – IV**

BHIS – 404 : World History (1453-1945)

BSBC - 404 (C) : Tourism in Arunachal Pradesh

**Major Subject Papers**

**Semester – V**

BHIS- 505 : History of Indian National Movements  
(1857-1947)

BHIS - 506 : History of Northeast India (1824-1947)

BHIS - 507 : History of Europe (1453-1789)

Optional : (Out of the following, one paper will be offered)

BHIS – 521 : Social and Economic History of India  
(1757-1947) **Or**

BHIS – 522 : Gender in History

**Semester – VI**

BHIS – 609 : History of Arunachal Pradesh

BHIS – 610 : History of Modern Europe (1789-1945 CE)

BHIS - 611 : History of USA (1776-1945)

Optional : (Out of the following, one paper will be offered)

BHIS – 621 : India Since Independence

**Or** BHIS – 622 : Historiography

BHIS – 623 : History of China, Japan and South East Asia  
(upto 1500)

**Examination and Evaluation:**

1. There shall be 20% marks for internal assessment and 80% marks for end semester examination in each course during every semester.
2. Two tests and one assignment shall be employed for Internal Assessment.



**B.A FIRST SEMESTER**

**BHIS – 101: History of Ancient India (upto 1200 CE)**

**Objective:** The paper aims at making students aware of the Political, Economic, and Socio-Cultural history of Ancient India.

**Unit – I** a) Sources: Archaeological, Literary and Oral

b) Paleolithic, Mesolithic and Neolithic Cultures

c) Indus Civilization: Extent, Basic features and Decline

**Unit – II** a) Early Vedic Culture & Later Vedic: Aryan advent, Society, Economy, Polity, and religion. b) Mahajanpadas: Rise of Magadha, c) Rise of Heterodox Sects: Ajivikas, Buddhism & Jainism

**Unit – III The Mauryan Period:**

a) Chandra Gupta Maurya: Foundation and Consolidation of the Mauryan empire. b) Ashoka - Conquests, Mauryan and policies & Dhamma

c) Decline of Mauryan Empire and different Interpretations

**Unit – IV Gupta Period:**

a) Chandra Gupta - I : Foundation and consolidation of Gupta Empire

b) Samudra Gupta : Conquests and expansion of Empire

c) Chandra Gupta - II : Administration and Cultural Achievements

**Unit – V Post- Gupta Period:**

a) Kushanas and Kanishka: Achievement and contribution to India culture. b) Harshvardhan: Conquest and Administration

c) Cholas and Rajendra Chola: Local Administration, Art and Culture

c) Indai and the Ancient World: Greece, Rome and South East Asia

**Books Recommended:**

1. R.C. Majumdar, H. C. Raychoudhuri & Kalikinkar Datta, An Advanced History of India.
2. H.C. Raychoudhuri, Political History of Ancient India.
3. Smith & T. Spear, The Oxford History of India.
4. A.L. Baham, The Wonder that was India (Vols I & II).
5. D.D. Kosambi, The Culture and Civilization of Indian Historical Outline.
6. Ranabir Chakravarti, Exploring Early India (upto c. 1300 AD).
7. Cambridge History of India, Vols I, II & III. Collins Devis: Historical Atlas of India Peninsular, Oxford University Press.
8. Romila Thaper, Early India from the Origin to AD 1300.
9. R.S. Sharma, Material and Cultural formation in Ancient India.  
....., India's Ancient Past.
10. D.N. Jha, Ancient India: An Introductory Outline.
11. S.C. Barma, Comprehensive History of Assam.
12. A.A. Ashraf, Pre-historic Arunachal.
13. Neelkanth Shashtri, A History of South India.  
....., From Pre-historic Times to the Fall of Vijayanagar.



## B.A SECOND SEMESTER

### BHIS - 202: History of Medieval India (1200-1707 CE)

**Objective:** The paper aims at making students aware of the Medieval Indian History. The broad canvas of this paper includes Political, Economic and Socio-cultural contours as well.

#### Unit – I **Delhi Sultanate**

- a) Political Background of India around 1200 CE: Rajputs and other states
- b) Iltutmish and Raziya Sultan: Conquests and Administration
- C) Balban: Administration and Kingship Theory

#### Unit – II **Khilji and Tughlaq Period**

- a) Alauddin Khilji : Conquest and market Reforms
- b) Mohammad Bin Tughlaq : Reforms and Administration
- c) Firuz Shah Tuglaq : Administration and Reforms

#### Unit – III **Mughals Period I**

- a) Foundation of Mughal Empire: Babur and Humayan
- b) Akbar : Religious Policy and Deccan Policy
- c) Shah Jahan : Conquest & Administration

#### Unit – IV **Mughals Period II**

- a) Causes of the Disintegration of Mughal Empire
- b) Aurangzeb : Religious and Deccan Policy
- c) Shivaji : Conquest and Administration

#### Unit – V **Regional Powers and Socio-Religious Movemems:**

- a) Vijyanagar Empire: Khrishna Dev Raya and Conflict with Bahmani Kingdow.
- b) Bahmani Kingdow: Administration and Decline
- c) Socio-Religious Movements: Bhakti and Sufi Movements
- d) Bengal, Marathas and other Administration

#### **Books Recommended:**

1. R.P. Tripathi : Rise and Fall of Mughal Empire.
2. Ishwari Prasad : A short History of Muslim Rule in India.
3. A.L. Srivastava : The Mughal Empire.
4. V. Smith : Akbar, the Great Mughal
5. J.N. Sarkar : History of Aurangajeb.
6. -Do- : Shivaji and his time.
7. R.C. Majumdar. H.C., Raychoudhuri & K. Dutta: An Advanced History of India (Relevant Chapters)
8. Edward Gait : A History of Assam
9. M.L. Bose : British Policy in the Northeast Frontier India
10. P.C. Chaudhury : History of the Civilization of the people of Assam



## B.A THIRD SEMESTER

### BHIS - 303: History of Modern India (1757 - 1942)

**Objective:** The paper intends to give an idea of the expansion and consolidation of the British power in India and subsequent emergence of Indian National Movement.

**Unit - I Eighteenth Century India:**

- a) Background: Social, Political and Economic Condition of India
- b) Coming of Europeans: Portuguese, Dutch, English and France
- c) Anglo-France Rivalry

**Unit - II Beginning and Company Raj:**

- a) Battle of Plassey
- b) Battle of Buzar
- c) Dual Government in Bengal : Grant of Diwani

**Unit - III Expansion and Consolidation of British Rule:**

- a) Anglo-Marathas and Anglo-Mysore Relations
- b) Instruments of Administration and revenue : Cornwallis
- c) Instruments of Expansion : Alliance and Doctrine of Lapse

**Unit - IV Struggle for Freedom:**

- a) Revolt of 1857: Cause & Nature, Cause for its failure
- b) Growth of Nationalism and formation of Indian National Movement
- c) Indian National Congress: Early Political Associations and formation of INC
- d) British Policy and Resistance Movement

**Unit - V Gandhian Mass Movement**

- a) Non-Cooperation Movement
- b) Civil Disobedience Movement
- c) Quit India Movement

**Books Recommended:**

1. R.P Tripathi : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-IV.
2. R.C. Mazumdar : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-III.
3. Anil Seal : The Emergence of Indian National Congress.
4. A.R. Desai : Social Background of Indian Nationalism.
5. Judith M. Brown : Gandhi's Rise to Power, 1915-1922.
6. Bipan Chandra : Rise and Growth of Economic Nationalism.
7. -do- : Nationalism and Colonialism in India.
8. Bipan Chandra et. al.: India's Struggle for Independence.
9. Tapan Roy Choudhury, & Dharma Kumar (Eds.): The Cambridge Economic History of India, vol. II.
10. S. Gopal : British Policy in India, 1858-1905.
11. S.B. Chaudhury : Civil Disturbances under British Rule, (1757-1857).



12. S.N. Sen : Eighteen Fifty Seven.
13. R.C. Mazumdar : History of British Paramountcy and Indian Renaissance.
14. C.A. Bayly : The New Cambridge History Indian Society and the making of the British Empire.
15. Kenneth W. Jones : The New Cambridge History of India, III. I- Socio-Religious Reform Movements in British India.
16. M.K. Gandhi : The Story of my Experiments with Truth.
17. H.K. Barpujari : Problems of the Hill tribes of India.
18. Sucheta Mahajan : Independence and Partition.
19. Rajesh Verma : History of Northeast India (Modern Period).
20. Metcalf : Concise History of Modern India.
21. Edward Gait : A History of Assam.
22. S. K. Bhuyan : Anglo-Assamese Relations.
23. Lahiri, M.M. : Annexation of Assam.
24. Barpujari, H. K. : Assam in the Days of Company, 1826-1858.
25. Barpujari, H. K. : The Comprehensive History of Assam.
26. Barpujari, H. K. : An Account of Assam and her Administration, (1603-1822).
27. Bose, M.L. : British Policy in the North East Frontier Agency.
28. R.C. Majumdar. H.C., Raychoudhuri & K. Dutta: An Advanced History of India (Relevant Chapters).

**B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**  
**BHIS - 404: World History (1453-1945)**

**Objective:** The aim of the paper is to give knowledge of the important historical events of the world that took place from 1453 to 1945, the events that have significant impact on the history of the world.

**Unit - I Rise of Modern world:**

a) Renaissance. b) Renaissance & Reformation. c) Age of Enlightenment

**Unit - II French Revolution / Age of Revolution:**

a) American Revolution: Declaration & Framing of the Constitution  
b) France Revolution: Cause and Significance  
c) Congress of Vienna: Territorial

**Unit - III Rise of Nation States and Nationalism:**

a) Unification of Germany. b) Unification of Italy. c) Congress of Berlin

**Unit - IV World War I and its Aftermath:**

a) World War I: Causes and Effects  
b) Russian Revolution (1917)  
c) Wilson's Fourteen Points and Treaty of Versailles





**Unit - V Rise of Totalitarianism:**

- a) Fascism in Italy
- b) Nazism in Germany.
- c) World War II: Causes and Effects

**Books Recommended:**

1. A.C. Roy : International Relations since 1919.
2. E.H. Carr : International Relations between the Two World-Wars.
3. Arnold J. Toynbee : The World and the West.
4. North Edge & Crieve: Hundred Years of International Relations.
5. C.D. Hazen : Europe since 1815.
6. C.J.H. Hayes : History of Europe (two vols.)
7. Irwari Prasad : A History of Modern Europe (1453 to 1789)
8. A.R. Sardesai : History of the Far East.
9. Meenaxi Phukan : Rise of the Modern West: Social and Economic History of Early Modern Europe
10. Sydney Bradshaw Fay : The Origins of World War (two volumes)
11. C.D.M. Ketelby : A Short History of Modern Europe

**Skill Based Course**

**BHIS - 404 (C): Tourism in Arunachal Pradesh**

**Objective:** The paper aims to provide practical application of knowledge & ideas acquired during the course of the study of History, in the field of tourism.

**Unit - I Meaning of Scope:**

- a) Tourism and History.
- b) Tourism as a career
- c) Different types of tourism: Eco Tourism, Adventure Tourism & Cultural Tourism.
- d) Historical Monuments

**Unit - II Economics of Tourism:**

- a) History.
- b) Technology.
- c) Communication.
- d) Idea of a Destination

**Unit - III Ethno-Cultural Tourism:**

- a) Dances and Festivals.
- b) Folklores.
- c) Food, Costumes and Weapons

**Unit - IV Project/ Field Work:**

**Unit - V Presentation:**

**Books Recommended:**

1. Verrier Elwin : A Philosophy for NEFA
2. .... : The Art of the Northeast Frontier of India
3. Sachin Roy : Aspects of Padam-Minyong Culture
4. H. Borgohain : Handloom and Handicraft of the Adis
5. A.A. Ashraf : Pre-historic Arunachal
6. Dallen J. Timothy : Cultural Heritage and Tourism in the Developing World, Gyan P. Nyaupane (Eds.)
7. Andrew Holden : Environment and Tourism
8. Mike J. Stabler, Andreas Papatheodorou, M. Thea Sinclair : The Economics of Tourism. David A. Fennell: Ecotourism Websites
9. <http://cultural-heritage-tourism.com>
10. <http://arunachalpradesh.nic.in/tourism.html>



## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BHIS - 505: History of Indian National Movement (1857-1947)

**Objective:** The paper intends to give an idea of various phases of the National Movement in India leading to Independence.

**Unit - I Resistance to British Rule:**

- a) Popular Resistance : Indigo rebellion, Santhal Rebellion
- b) Revolt of 1857. c) Aftermath of 1857: Impact & Queen's Proclamation

**Unit - II Indian National Movement:**

- a) Indian National Congress and other organisations
- b) Moderates, Extremists and Revolutionaries
- c) Rise of Communalism: Muslim League, Hindu Mahasabha

**Unit - III Indian National Movement:**

- a) Policies and Achievement of Moderate and Extreme groups
- b) Swadeshi Movement and Revolutionaries. c) Muslim League

**Unit - IV Gandhi Era and Mass Movement:**

- a) Emergency of Gandhi: Lucknow Session, Champaran & Ahmedabad
- b) Khilafat, Non-Cooperation & Civil Disobedience Movement
- c) August Offer & Cripps Mission

**Unit - V Toward Independence and Partition:**

- a) Quit India Movement & Indian National Army (INA)
- b) Cabinet Mission & Mountbatten Plan
- c) Partition & Independence

**Books Recommended:**

1. Tara Chand : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-IV.
2. R.C. Mazumdar : History of Freedom Movement in India, vols. I-III.
3. R.P. Dutta : India Today.
4. S.R. Mehrotra : The Emergence of Indian National Congress.
5. A.R. Desai : Social Background of Indian Nationalism.
6. D.A. Low (Ed.) : Congress and the Raj.
7. Judith M. Brown : Gandhi's Rise to Power, 1915-1922.
8. Bipan Chandra : Nationalism and Colonialism in India.
9. Bipan Chandra, K.N. Panikkar, Aditya Mukherjee, Mridula Mukherjee: India's Struggle for Independence.
10. S.B. Chaudhury : Civil Disturbances under British Rule (1757-1857).
11. S.N. Sen : Eighteen Fifty Seven.
12. R.C. Mazumdar : History of British Paramountcy and Indian Renaissance.
13. Metcalf & Metcalfe: A Concise History of Modern India.
14. Nehru. J.L. : Discovery of India.
15. Burton Stein : A History of India.



## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BHIS - 506: History of North East India (1824-1947)

**Objective:** The aim of this course is to provide basic knowledge of the Political and Historical events of the people of Northeast India from the advent of the British to the Independence of India.

**Unit - I Rise of British Power**

- a) First Anglo-Burmese War
- b) Treaty of Yandaboo
- c) Administrative Reforms: David Scott and Robinson

**Unit - II Expansion and Consolidation**

- a) Khasi                      b) Cachar
- c) Jaintia

**Unit - III Colonial Policy towards Northeastern Hills**

- a) Early relation with Frontier Tribes: Northern Frontier, Lushai Hills, Naga Hills. b) Inner Line, Outer Line & Mc Mahon Line
- c) Administrative Developments prior to Independence

**Unit - IV Freedom Struggle**

- a) Revolt of 1857
- b) Agrarian Movements
- c) Civil Disobedience Movement
- d) Quit India Movement

**Unit - V Impact of Colonial Rule**

- a) Society                      b) Economy                      c) Polity

**Books Recommended:**

1. Gait E.A. : History of Assam.
2. Bose M.L. : British Policy in North East Frontier Agency.
3. Bhuyan S.K. : Anglo-Assamese Relations.
4. Borpujari H.K. : Problem of the Hill Tribes of North East Frontier(III vols.).
5. Baruah S.I. : A Comprehensive History of Assam.
6. Mackenzie A. : The North East Frontier of India.
7. Hamilton A. : In Abor Jungles.
8. Dutta, S. (ed.) : Studies in the History, Economy and Culture of Arunachal Pradesh.
9. Panda. S. : Imperial Dynamics in India's Northeast Frontier  
: A Case Study of Arunachal Pradesh
10. Verma, Rajesh : History of North East India (Modern Period)



## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BHIS - 507: History of Europe (1453:1789)

**Objective:** The paper aims at providing idea of the important developments and changes occurring between 16th and 18th centuries, which are indeed bases of modern world.

**Unit - I Rise of Modern World:**

- a) Fall of Constantinople
- b) Society and Economy in late medieval Europe
- c) Feudalism - Its structure and Decline

**Unit - II French Revolution of 1789:**

- a) Role of Phillosophers
- b) Reign of Terror: Jacobins and Girondins
- c) Its Significance and Impact

**Unit - III The Glorious Revolution and its aftermath:**

- a) Glorious Revolution - Cause, Results and Constitutional Significance
- b) The Reform bill of 1832
- c) Chartist Movement - Cause and Significance

**Unit - IV Struggle for Supremacy:**

- a) Thirty Years War & peace of Westphalia
- b) War of the Austrian Succession
- c) The seven years war

**Unit - V Enlightened Despots:**

- a) Fredrick II of Prussia
- b) Catherine II of Russian
- c) Joseph II of Austria

**Books Recommended:**

1. A.M. Craig, W.A. Graham (etc), *The Heritage of World Civilization (Second edn.)* Vol. II.
2. C.J.H. Hayes, *Modern Europe to 1870* (Vol. I).
3. H. A. L. Fisher, *A History of Europe* (Vol. I & II).
4. Iswari Prasad, *A History of Modern Europe* (1453 to 1789).

**Further Suggested Readings:**

1. J.R. Hale : Renaissance Europe, 1480-1520.
2. G.R. Elton : Reformation Europe, 1517-1559.
3. Deays Hay : Europe in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.
4. New Cambridge Modern History, Vol. I to VII (relevant chapters).
5. Cambridge Economic History of Europe.
6. R. Hillon (ed.) : Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism.
7. David Thompson : Europe since Napoleon
8. George Rude : The French Revolution: Its Causes, Its History and Its Legacy After 200 Years
9. Carter and Mears : A History of Britain, book IV, The Stuarts, Cromwell and The Glorious Revolution 1603 - 1714
10. G.M. Trevelyan O.M. : History of England



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

**BHIS - 521: Social and Economic History of India (1757-1947)**

**Unit - I Economic Changes (1757-1857)**

- a) Mercantilism, Laissez Faire and Financial Capitalism
- b) Deindustrialization: Factors, Effects
- c) Commercialization of Agriculture

**Unit - II Colonialism and Rise of Industrial Capitalism**

- a) Drain of Wealth
- b) Agriculture and Rural indebtedness
- c) Rise of Modern Industry: Textile

**Unit - III Socio-Religious Reform Movements**

- a) Ram Mohan Roy
- b) Dayanand Saraswati
- c) Swami Vivekananda
- d) Sir Sayyid Ahmed Khan

**Unit - IV Socio-Economic Movements**

- a) Labour Movements b) Trade Union Movements
- c) Dalit Movement: Jyotiba Phule Ambedkar

**Unit - V Process of Social Change and Transformation**

- a) Westernization b) Sanskritization c) Modernisation

**Books Recommended:**

1. Tara Chand : History of Freedom Movement in India, Vols. I-IV.
2. A.R. Desai : Social Background of Indian Nationalism.
3. D.R. Gadgil : The Industrial Revolution of India in Recent Times.
4. Bipan Chandra : Rise and growth of Economic Nationalism.
5. Bipan Chandra, K.N. Panikkar, Aditya Mukherjee, Mridula Mukherjee, et. al. India's Struggle for Independence.
6. R.C. Dutt : Economic History of India.
7. Tapan Roy Chudhury, (Eds.), The Cambridge Economic History of India, & Dharma Kumar Vol. II.
8. C.A. Bayly : The New Cambridge History: Indian Society and the making of the British Empire.
9. Kenneth W. Jones : The New Cambridge History of India, III. I-Socio-Religious Reform Movements in British India.
10. M.N. Srinivas : Social Change in Modern India.
11. Yogendra Singh : Modernisation of Indian Tradition.
12. Irfan Habib : India Economy (1857-1947).



**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**  
**BHIS - 522: Gender in History**

- Unit - I** Key Concepts: Gender, Patriarchy, Sexual division of Labour and Feminism
- Unit - II** Development of Feminist thought in the West, Critiques of Patriarchy, Emergence of Feminist history in India
- Unit - III** Orientalist Construction of Gender Relations in Ancient India, Courtly ladies and Medieval Honour, 19<sup>th</sup> century Legislations relating to Women
- Unit - IV** Women, Education and Work; Women's Organization and Labour Issues
- Unit - V** Women and Indian Nationalist Movement, Women's role in the Freedom Movement in the Northeast

**Suggested Readings:**

1. Basu, Amrita and McGrory, C. Elizabeth, eds.: The Challenge of Local Feminisms: Women's Movements in Global perspective, Kali for women, New Delhi, 1995.
2. Bhasin, Kamla and Nighat Said Khan: Some Questions on Feminism and its Relevance in South Asia, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1986
3. Bhasin, Kamla: What is Patriarchy? Kali For Women, New Delhi, 1993.
4. Bhattacharya, Sabyasachi, J. Bara, C.R. Yagati, B.M. Sankhdher, eds.: The Development of Women's Education in India 1850-1920, Kanishka Publishers Distributors, New Delhi, 2001.
5. Chakravarti, Uma: Rewriting History, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1998.
6. Desai, Neera and Maithreyi Krishnaraj : Women and Society in India, Ajanta Publications, Delhi, 1987.
7. Forbes, Geraldine: Women in Modern India, Foundation Books, New Delhi, 1996.
8. Gandhi, Nandita and Nandita Shah: The Issues at Stake: Theory and Practices in the Contemporary Women's Movements in India, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1992.
9. Howe, Florence: Promises to keep: Trends in Women's Studies Worldwide. Tenth J.P. Naik Memorial Lecture, Centre for women's Development Studies (CWDS), New Delhi, 1996.
10. Krishnaraj, Maithreyi, ed., Women's Studies in India: Some perspectives, Popular Prakashan, New Delhi, 1986.
11. Kumar, Nita, ed.: Women as Subjects: South Asian Histories, Street, Kolkata, 1994.
12. Kumar, Radha: A History of Doing: An Illustrated Account of Movements for Women's Rights and Feminism in India, 1800-1990, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1997.



13. Liddle, Joanna and Rama Joshi: Daughters of Independence: Gender, Caste and Class in India, Zed Books, London, 1986.
14. Minault, G. (ed.): The Extended Family: Women and the Political Participation in India and Pakistan, Chanakya Publications, Delhi, 1981
15. Ray, Bharati (ed.): From the Seams of History: Essays on Indian Women, Oxford University Press, New Delhi, 1995.
16. Ray, Raka, Fields of Protest: Women's Movements in India, University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 1999.
17. Roy, Kumkum (ed.): Women in Early Indian Societies, Sundep Prakashan, New Delhi, 2001.
18. Sangari, Kumkum and Sudesh Vaid (eds.): Recasting Women: Essays in Colonial History, Kali for Women, New Delhi, 1989.
19. Thorner, Alice and Maithreyi Krishnaraj (eds.): Ideals, Images and Real lines: Women in Literature and History, Orient Longman, Hyderabad, 2000.
20. Pant, Poonam: Role of Women in Medieval Indian Politics of 1236-1627, Tarun Prakashan, 2001.

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**  
**BHIS - 609: History of Arunachal Pradesh**

**Objective:** This course aims to provide knowledge and information of Arunachal Pradesh, the history of society, Economy, polity and culture from the earliest period.

**Unit - I Sources**

- a) Oral    b) Literary    c) Archaeological    d) Archival

**Unit - II Traditional Religion and Culture**

- a) Tradinational Religion  
b) Social Institution: Family, Role Women and Marriage

**Unit - III Traditional Economy and Polity**

- a) Economy: Agriculture, Supplementary Activities & Production of Utilitarian Items. b) Barter & Border Trade  
c) Policy : Village Council, Chieftainship & others

**Unit - IV Relation with Ahom and British**

- a) Ahom-Trib Relation: Posa, Duars, Kotokies, Khats  
b) Policy of Conciliatio: Posa, Kotokies & Trade Fairs  
c) Policy oc Confrontation: Khamti Rebellion, Anglo-Abor War

**Unit - V Administrative Growth**

- a)Administrative Development: Act of 1945, NEFT 1912, Birth of NEFA 1954. b) Nehru-Elwin Policy  
c) Chines Aggression



**Books recommended:**

1. Bose, M.L. : History of Arunachal Pradesh
2. Ashraf A.A. : Pre-Historic of Arunachal University
3. Raikar Y.A. & Chatterjee : Archaeology in Arunachal University
4. Devi, L. : Ahom Tribal relations
5. Mackenzie, A. : The North East Frontier
6. Elwin, V. : Myths of North East Frontier
7. Luthra, P.N. : Constitutional Administrative growth of North East Frontier Agency
8. Dutta, S. (ed.) : Studies in History, Economy and Culture of Arunachal Pradesh

**Suggested reading:**

1. Nyori, T. : History and Culture of the Adis
2. Mibang, T. : Social Change in Arunachal Pradesh (reference to Minyongs).
3. Showren, T. : The Nyishi of Arunachal Pradesh: An Ethnographical Study
4. Panda, S. : Imperial Dynamics of India's North East Frontier : A Case Study of Arunachal Pradesh

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BHIS - 610: History of Modern Europe (1789-1945 CE)**

**Objective:** This paper intends to give a general outline of the historical developments in Europe during the modern period. The course begins with the French Revolution, a turning point in Modern Civilization and ends with the World War II that reshaped the continent and the world.

**Unit - I The French Evolution and its Aftermath:**

- a) Significance and Impact of French Revolution
- b) Napoleon: Rise, Reforms
- c) Downfall of Napoleon

**Unit - II Europe after Napoleon:**

- a) Congress of Vienna
- b) Concert of Europe
- c) Metternich System

**Unit - III Progress of Nationalism:**

- a) Unification of Ital
- b) Unification of Germany
- c) Eastern Question

**Unit - IV First World War:**

- a) Causes and Effects
- b) Treaty of Versailles and its Significance
- c) League of Nations – Structure, Function

**Unit - V Europe between Two World Wars:**

- a) France Search for Security.
- b) Rise of Hitler.
- c) Causes of the 2<sup>nd</sup> World War.
- d) Emergence of Russia as a world power





**Books recommended:**

1. C. D. Hazen : Europe since 1815
2. E. Lipson : Europe in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries
3. C. J. Hayes : Modern Europe, Vol. II
4. H. A. L. Fisher : A History of Europe
5. G. P. Gooch : History of Modern Europe (1789-1919)
6. C. D. M. Ketelby : A History of Modern Europe

\*\*\*\*\*  
**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BHIS - 611: History of USA (1776-1945)**

**Objective:** The course aims to provide knowledge and awareness about the History of the United States of America.

**Unit - I Introduction:**

- a) War of Independence. b) George Washington. c) Thomas Jefferson. c) Monroe Doctrine

**Unit - II Civil War and Reconstruction:**

- a) Abraham. b) Cause of Civil War. c) Reconstruction

**Unit - III Emergence of USA as Imperial power:**

- a) American Imperialism in Latin America
- b) American Imperialism in Far East

**Unit - IV The Progressive Era:**

- a) Theodore Roosevelt. b) William Taft
- c) Woodrow Wilson: U.S entry into first World War, Wilson's 14<sup>th</sup> Points

**Unit - V U.S between two World Wars:**

- a) Great Depression. b) New Deal. c) U.S & Second World War

**Books recommended:**

1. Bailyn Barnard : The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution
2. Klingberg f.j. : The Morning of America
3. Canliff Marcus : The Nation Takes Shape
4. Fine Sidhey : Recent America
5. Edward S. Morgan: The Birth of the Republic, 1763-89 (Y. 1959)
6. Henry Bomfard Parthes: The United State of America (N.Y. 1976)
7. Robert Keny : The Pumping of America.....
8. Eric Rauchway : The great Depression and new Deal: A very short Introduction
9. Adam Smith : The America Civil War
10. R.P. Kaushik : Significance themes in American History



**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**  
**BHIS- 621: India Since Independence**

**Unit - I Foundations of Independence in India:**

- a) The National Movement and its Legacy
- b) The Indian Constitution: Preamble, Fundamental rights and Duties

**Unit - II Indian Foreign Policies:**

- a) Non-Aligned Movement
- b) Indo-pak Wars: 1965, 1971
- c) Sino-India Conflict -1962

**Unit - III Economic Policies:**

- a) Five year Plans
- b) Green Revolution
- c) Economic Liberalisation

**Unit - IV Re-organisation and Reforms:**

- a) Educational Policies: Radhakrishna Commission, Kothari Commission
- b) Hindu Code Bill 1956
- c) Linguistic Re-organization of States, 1954

**Unit - V Consolidation of India as a nation and Challenges:**

- a) Intergration of Tribals: Tribal Policy and Tribes of Northeast India
- b) Regionalism and Regional Inequality: Economic Imbalances

**Books recommended:**

Bipan Chandra, et al (ed) India after Independence, New Delhi, Penguin Books.

Appadurai, Domestic Roots of Indian Policy 1947-1972, New Delhi, Oxford University Press.

Rajni Kothari, Policies in India, New Delhi, New Delhi, Orient Longman.

Joya Chatterjee, The Spoils of Partition: Bengal and India, 1947-1967, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

B.L. Grover, A New Look on Modern Indian History, S Chand and Company.



**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**  
**BHIS- 622: Historiography**

**Objective:** The Paper aims to familiarize the students at undergraduate level with the methods of writing history and different schools of historiography.

**Unit - I Introduction:**

- a) What is History?    b) Positivism and Relativism
- c) History and its relations with other discipline: Political Science, Philosophy                    d) Sources in History: Primary and Secondary

**Unit - II Ancient Historiography:**

- a) Greek: Thucydides    b) Roman: Tacitus
- c) Indian : Kalhan

**Unit - III Medieval Historiography:**

- a) Christian Historiography: St Augustine
- b) Islamic Historiography: Ibn Khaldun
- c) Indian Historiography: Alberuni, Abul Fazal

**Unit - IV Modern Historiography:**

- a) Leopold von Ranke    b) J.B. Bury    c) Marc Bloch    d) Eric Hobsbawm

**Unit - V Modern Indian Historiography:**

- a) Jadunath Sarkar    b) D.D Kosambi    c) James Mill    d) Ranajit Guha

**Books recommended:**

1. E.H. Carr : What is History? (Penguin, 1990)
2. Keith Jenkins : Re-thinking History (Routledge, 1991)
3. E. Sreedharan : A textbook of Historiography (500 BC to AD 2000) (Orient Longman 2000)
4. Arthur Marwick : The Nature of history (Macmillan, 1989)
5. W.H Walsh : An Introduction to Philosophy of history (Humanites Press)
6. Arthur Marwick : Introduction of History (OUP 1977)
7. Kirith K. Shah & Meherjoti Sangle : Historiography: Past & Present (Rawat Publication, New Delhi. 2015)
8. R.G Collingwood : The Idea of History (OUP, 1988)
9. George Novack : Understanding History (Pathfinder Press, New York, 1972)
10. Marc Bloch : The Historian's Craft (Manchester Press, 1954)



## B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

### BHIS - 623: History of China, Japan and South East Asia upto 1500

**Objective:** This course aims to provide knowledge about the history of China, Japan and South East Asia.

#### Unit - I Land and People

- a) China-Historical Background
- b) Japan-Origin
- c) Periods of Chinese History
- d) Pre-Modern Society

#### Unit - II South East Asia

- a) Sources for the Study
- b) The Early Commercial and Cultural Contracts with India and China

#### Unit - III Political Systems

- a) China-Origin and Dynasties in China
- b) Japan-The Hojo (1203-1333) and Ashikaga (1336-1500)

#### Unit - IV South East Asia

- a) Rise of Sri Vijaya, Majapahit and the Khamers
- b) Fall of Indianized Kingdoms-Causes
- c) Rise of Malacca-causes

#### Unit - V Cultural Developments

- a) China: Confucianism - Political Precepts
- b) Taoism - Philosophy
- c) Shintoism (8<sup>th</sup> & 9<sup>th</sup> cent C.E.)

#### Books recommended:

1. Hsu, Immanuel C. Y., The Rise of Modern China, Macmillan, N.D. 1994.
2. Cady, John Frank, South East Asia: Its historical Development New York, 1964.
3. Harrison, B., South East Asia: A Short History, Macmillan, New York, and St. Mortin press, 1963.
4. Hall, D. G. E., A History of South East Asia, 4th edn., MacMillan, New Delhi, 1977.
5. Sardesai, D. R., Southeast Asia: Past and Present, Harper Collins Publishers India, 1997.
6. Vinaeke, Harlod M., A History of the Far East in Modern Times, 6<sup>th</sup> edn., Kalyani, New Delhi, 1993.
7. Clyde, Paul H. and Beers, Burton F., A History of Western Impacts and Eastern Responses (1830-1970), 6<sup>th</sup> edn., Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi, 1977.
8. Chatterjee, B.R., South East Asia in Transition, Calcutta, 1964.
9. Majumdar, R.C., Hindu Colonies of the Far East, Calcutta, 1962.
10. Coedes, Georje, The Indianized States of Southeast Asia, Hawaii, 1967.



DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

Course Structure of Undergraduate Programme in Political Science

Semester	Paper Code & Number	Papers
Semester - I	Paper BPOL 101	Political Theory- I
Semester - II	Paper BPOL 202	Indian Political System
Semester - III	Paper BPOL 303	International Relations
Semester - IV	Paper BPOL 404	Comparative Political System
	Paper BPOL 404 (C)	Skill Based Course Compulsory
<b>Major Papers</b>		
Semester - V	Paper BPOL 505	Political Thought- I
	Paper BPOL 506	Dynamics of Indian Political System
	Paper BPOL 507	Foreign Policy of India
	Paper BPOL 508	Public Administration
Semester - VI	Paper BPOL 609	Political Thought - II
	Paper BPOL 610	Contemporary International Relations
	Paper BPOL 611	Political Theory-II
	Paper BPOL 612	Government and Politics in A. P.

B.A FIRST SEMESTER

BPOL-101: POLITICAL THEORY - I

**Objective:** This paper intends to introduce the students with the basic concepts and ideas in Political Theory.

**Course Contents:**

- Unit - I** Meaning, Nature and Scope of Political Science.
- Unit - II** Approaches to the Study of Political Science: Historical, Philosophical, Institutional, Behavioural and Marxian
- Unit - III** Relations with other Social Sciences: Geography, Economics, Sociology and History.
- Unit - IV** Theories of the Origin of State: Liberal and Marxist.
- Unit - V** Concepts: Rights, Liberty, Equality and Justice.

**Readings**

- Ashirvatham, E., Political Theory, New Delhi, S. Chand & Company, 1990.
- Barker, E., Principles of Social and Political Theory, Calcutta, Oxford University Press, 1976.
- Bhargava, Rajib and Charya, A., Political Theory: An Introduction, New Delhi, Pearson, 2008.



Held, David, Political Theory and the Modern State, Cambridge, Polity Press, 1989.

....., Political Theory Today, Cambridge, Polity Press 1991.

Gauba, O. P., An Introduction to Political Theory, New Delhi Macmillan, 1981.

Jain, M. P., Political Theory, New Delhi, Authors Guild Publications, 1989.

Johari, J. C., Contemporary Political Theory, New Delhi, Sterling, 2004.

....., Principles of Modern Political Science, new Delhi, Sterling, 2004.

Laski, H. J., The State in Theory and Practice, London, Allen & Unwin, 1935.

....., A Grammar of Politics, London, Allen and Unwin, 1948.

....., Liberty in the Modern State, London, Allen and Unwin, 1961.

MacIver, R. M., The Modern State, London, Oxford University Press, 1926.

## B.A SECOND SEMESTER

### BPOL-202: INDIAN POLITICAL SYSTEM

**Objective:** This course is designed to elucidate the constitutional framework and the functioning of the Indian political system.

#### Course Contents:

**Unit – I** The Making of India's Constitution: Government of India Acts 1919 and 1935 and Constituent Assembly.

**Unit – II** Ideals: Preamble, Fundamental Rights, Directive Principles of State Policy and Fundamental Duties .

**Unit – III** Legislature (Union and State).

**Unit – IV** Executive (President, Prime Minister and Governor and Chief Minister).

**Unit – V** Judiciary (Supreme Court and High Courts).

#### Readings:

Awasthy, S. S., Indian Government and Politics, Har Ananda Publication, 2009.

Austin, G., Working a Democratic Constitution: The Indian Experience, Delhi, OUP, 2000.

Chakravarty, Bidyut & Pandey Rajendra Kumar, Indian Government and Politic, New Delhi, Sage Publications, 2008.

Basu, D. D., An Introduction to the Constitution of India, New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1994.

Baxi, U and Parek, B., (ed.), Crises and Change in Contemporary India, New Delhi, Sage, 1994.

Bhambri, C. P., The Indian State: Fifty Years, New Delhi, Shipra, 1999.

Jennings, I., Some Characteristics of the Indian Constitution, London, OUP, 1953.

Kashyap, S., Our Parliament, New Delhi, National Book Trust, 1992.

....., Our Parliament, New Delhi, National Book Trust, 1994.



Noorani, A. G., Constitutional Questions in India: The President, Parliament and the States, Delhi, OUP, 2006.

Singh, M. P. & Saxena, Rekha, Constitutional Foundations and Institutional Functioning, Prentice Hall, 2011

Siwach, J. R., Dynamics of India Government & Politics, New Delhi, Sterling Publishers, 1998.

Pylee, M. V., An Introduction to the Constitution of India, New Delhi, Vikas, 1998.

Thakur, R., The Government & Politics of India, London, Macmillan, 1998.

### B.A THIRD SEMESTER

### BPOL-303: INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

**Objective:** This paper intends to acquaint the students with the basic concepts and dimensions in international relations.

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - I** Understanding International Relations: Meaning, Nature and Scope.

**Unit - II** Approaches to the Study of International Relations: Liberalism and Realism.

**Unit - III** Concepts in International Relations: National power and National interest.

**Unit - IV** United Nations: Principal Organs and their Role and Significance.

**Unit - V** NAM: Role and Relevance.

**Readings**

Bandhopadhaya, K. North Over South: A Non-Western Perspective of International Relations, New Delhi, South Asia Publishers, 1982.

Baylis, John and Steve, Smith (ed.), The Globalization of World Politics, New Delhi, OUP, 2003.

Burchill, S. Et al., Theories of International Relations, Hamsphire, Macmillan, 2001.

Claude, I., Power and International Relations, New York, Random House, 1962.

Coplin, W. D., Introduction to International Politics, Chicago, Markham, 1971.

Deutsch, K. W., The Analysis of International Relations, New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1989.

Elias, J., International Relations: The Basic, 2nd Ed., Routledge, 2007.

Forbes, H. W., The Strategy of Disarmament, Washington DC, Public Affairs Press, 1968.

Frankel, H., Contemporary International Theory and the Behaviour of States, New York, OUP, 1973.

Goldstein, Joshua, S., International Relations (fifth edition), Delhi, Pearson Publications, 2003.

Griffiths, Key Concepts in International Relations, Delhi, Foundation Books, 2003.



**B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**  
**BPOL - 404: COMPARATIVE POLITICAL SYSTEM**

**Objective:** This Paper seeks to explain the political institutions and processes in comparative perspective covering political systems of UK, USA and China.

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - I** to Comparative Political System: Nature and Approaches Traditional: Philosophical, legal and Institutional. Modern: Behavioural Approach.

**Unit - II** Forms of Government: Parliamentary and Presidential, Unitary and Federal

**Unit - III** Rule Making: UK, USA. Rule Application: UK, USA.

**Unit - IV** Judicial System: UK, USA and China.

**Unit - V** Party System: USA and China.

**Readings**

Beer, Samuel H, *Britain Against Itself: The Political Contradictions of Collectivism*, Bagehot, W. The English Constitution, London, Fontana, 1963.

Barrington, Lowell, *Comparative Politics: Structures and Choices*. Cengage Learning, 2012.

Bhagwan, Vishnoo & Bhushan, Vidya, *World Constitutions*, New Delhi, Sterling Publishers, 2008.

Blondel, J., *An Introduction to Comparative Government*, London, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1969.

Bomwall, K.R., *Major Contemporary Constitutional System*, Modern Publication, Ambala Cant, 1987.

Dicey, A., *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution*, London, Macmillan, 1959.

Drogas, C.A. & Orvis, S. *Introducing comparative Politics: Concepts and Cases*, CQ press, 2011.

Finer, H., *Theory and Practice of Modern Government*, London, Methuen, 1969.

Finer, S. E., *Comparative Government*, Harmondsworth, Penguin, 1974.

Goldsworthy, Jeffrey, *Interpreting Constitutions: A Comparative Study*, OUP, 2007.

Maheshwari, S.R. *Comparative Government and Politics*, Agra, Laxmi Narain Agarwal, 2007.

O' Neil, Patrick H, Fields, K. & Share, D., *Cases in Comparative Politics*, W. W. Norton & Company, 2012.

O' Neil, Patrick, & Rogowski, Ronald, *Essential Readings in Comparative politics*, W. W. Norton and Company, 2012

Wang, James C.F., *Contemporary Chinese Politics: An Introduction*, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1991.





**B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**  
**BPOL-404 (C): SKILL BASED COURSE COMPULSORY**

- Unit - I** Election, Process and Provisions of Nomination (Assembly and Local Bodies).
- How to file Nomination ?
- Unit - II** Understanding the Provision and Process of RTI.
- How to file RTI application?
- Unit - III** Understanding various provisions of Consumer Protection Act, 1996.
- How to lodge complaint for grievances redressal?
- Unit - IV** Understanding the concept of legal Aid.
- How to practice and avail legal Aid?
- Unit - V** Project work. 20 (Marks)

**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**  
**BPOL-505: POLITICAL THOUGHT - I**

**Objective:** This paper studies the classical tradition in political theory with a view to understand how the great thinkers explained and analyzed political events and problems of their times and prescribed solutions.

**Course Contents:**

- Unit - I** Plato : Justice and Communism.
- Unit - II** Aristotle : Slavery and Revolution.
- Unit - III** Hobbes, Locke and Rousseau : State of Nature and Social Contract.
- Unit - IV** Machiavelli : Statecraft.
- Unit - V** J. S. Mill : Liberty and Representative Government

**Readings:**

- Barker, E., *The Political Thought of Plato and Aristotle*, New York, Dover Publications, 1959.
- , *Greek Political Theory: Plato and His Predecessors*, New Delhi, B.I. Publications, 1964.
- *The Politics of Aristotle, translated with introduction, notes and appendix*, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1995.
- Berki, R. N., *The History of Political Thought: A Short Introduction*, London, Dent, 1977.
- Bronowski, J. and B. Mazlish, *Western Intellectual Tradition*, Harmondsworth, Penguins, 1960.
- Coleman, J., *A History of Political Thought: From Ancient Greece to Early Christianity*, London, Blackwell, 2000.



Hampsher-Monk, I. W., *Modern Political Thought from Hobbes to Marx*, Oxford, Basil, Blackwell, 1992.

Klosko, G., *The Development of Plato's Thought*, London, Methuen, 1986.

Macpherson, C.B., *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism: Hobbes to Locke*, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1973.

Mulgan, R., G., *Aristotle's Political Theory: An Introduction for Students of Political Theory*, Oxford, The Clarendon Press, 1977.

Mukherjee, S and S. Ramaswamy, *A History of Political Thought: Plato to Marx*, New Delhi, Prentice Hall, 1999.

Plamentaz, J., *Man and Society*, 2 vols., London, Longman, 1963.

Skinner, Q., *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought*, 2 volumes, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Thorson, T. L., *Plato: Totalitarian or Democrat*, Englewood Cliffs NJ, Prentice Hall, 1963.

Warburton, N., J. Pike and D. Matravers, *Reading Political Philosophy: Machivelli to Mill*, London, Routledge in association with Open University, 2000.

## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BPOL - 506: DYNAMICS OF INDIAN POLITICAL SYSTEM

**Objective:** This course intends to familiarize the students further with some other dimensions of the working of Indian Political System.

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - I** Centre, State Relations: Legislative, Administrative and Financial.

**Unit - II** Party System in India - BJP, INC, CPM and National conference.

**Unit - III** Election Commission of India and Electoral Reforms.

**Unit - IV** Judiciary Process in India: Judicial Review and Judicial Activism.

**Unit - V** Major Issues in Indian Politics - Regionalism, Communalism and Corruption.

**Readings**

Chandra, Satish, et.al., *Regionalism and National Integration*, Alekh Publisher, Jaipur, 1976.

Duverger, M., *Political Parties*, Methun, London, 1954.

Hardgrave, R. D., *Indian Government and Politics in Developing Nations*, Harcourt Braie, New York, 1970.

Hidayutullah, M., *Democracy in India and Judicial Process*, Asian Publishing Company, New Delhi, 1966.

Kashyap, S. C., *Politics of Defection: A Study of the State Politics in India*, National publication, New Delhi, 1969.

Kashyap, S. C., *Politics of Power*, National Publication, New Delhi, 1974.

Palombain, J. I. & M. Weiner, *Political Parties & Political Development*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1966.



Part, H. G. (ed.), *Constitutional Systems in India-Continuity and Change*, Vasundra Publication, New Delhi, 1983.

Sharma, P. K., *Federalism and Political Development*, Pragati Publication, Delhi, 1974.

Siwach, J. R., *Crisis Control Mechanism in India*, Vishal Publisher, Kureshetra, 1984.

Weiner, Myron, *Politics of Scarcity*, Chicago University Press, Chicago, 1962.

Weiner, Myron, *The Indian Paradox*, Sage Publication, New Delhi, 1980.

## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BPOL - 507: INDIAN FOREIGN POLICY

**Objective:** This course intends to acquaint the students with the Foreign Policy of India in its contemporary perspective.

#### Course Contents:

**Unit - I** Determinants and Principles.

**Unit - II** Indian Relations with USA and China.

**Unit - III** India and SAARC.

**Unit - IV** Geo-political and Economic Significance of Indian Ocean.

**Unit - V** India's Nuclear Policy.

#### Readings

A. Appadorai, *Domestic Roots of India's Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 1981.

Ashok K. Behuria, *South Asia: The Quest for Regional Co-operation*, IDSA, 2009.

A K Damodaran and US Bajpai (eds.), *Indian Foreign Policy: The Indira Gandhi years*, Radiant publishers, 1990.

B R Nanda (ed.), *Indian Foreign Policy: The Nehru Years*, Radiant Publishers, 1990.

C. Rajamohan, *Crossing the Rubicon: The Shaping of India's New Foreign Policy*, Viking Penguin, 2003.

David M. Malone, *Does the Elephant Dance? Contemporary Indian Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 2014.

Harsh V. Pant, *Indian Foreign Policy in a Unipolar World*, Routledge, 2009.

J. Bandyopadhyaya, *Making of India's Foreign Policy*, Allied Publishers, 1987.

J. N. Dixit, *India's Foreign Policy (1947-2003)*, Picus Books, 2003.

Kanti S. Bajpai and Harsh V. Pant, *India's Foreign Policy: A Reader*, Oxford University Press, 2013.

Kanti S. Bajpai, *India's National Security: A Reader*, Oxford University Press, 2013.

Stephen P. Cohen, *India: Emerging Power*, Oxford University Press, 2002.



Sumit Ganguly, *India's Foreign Policy: Retrospect and Prospect*, Oxford University Press, 2011.

Rajiv Sikri, *Challenge and Strategy: Rethinking India's Foreign Policy*, Sage Publications, 2008.

V. P. Dutt, *India's Foreign Policy since Independence*, NBT, 2007.

V. P. Dutt, *India's Foreign Policy in a Changing world*, Vikas, 1999.

---

---

**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

**BPOL - 508: PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

**Objective:** The course envisages acquainting the students with the discipline to enable them to understand and analyse the role of public administration in achieving good governance.

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - I Public Administration:** Nature and Significance, Public and Private Administration, and New Public Administration.

**Unit - II Theories of Organization:** Human Relations Theory and Scientific Management Theory.

**Unit - III Personnel Administration:** Recruitment, Training and Promotion, and Role of Union Public Service Commission.

**Unit - IV Financial Administration:** Budget and Performance Budget.

**Unit - V Ethics in Administration and Redressal of Citizen's Grievances:** Lokpal and Lokayuktas.

**Readings**

Arora, R. K., *Comparative Public Administration*, New Delhi, Asia Publishing House, 1972.,

Avasthi, A and S. R. Maheshwari, *Public Administration*, Agra, Lakshmi Narain Agarwal, 2000.

Bhambri, C. P., *Administrators in a Changing Society, Bureaucracy and Politics in India*, Delhi, Vikas, 1971.

Basu, Rumki, *Public Administration: Concepts and Theories*, New Delhi, Sterling Publishers, 2000.

Bhattacharya, M., *Public Administration: Structure, Process and Behavior*, Calcutta, The World Press, 1991.

-----, *Restructuring Public Administration: Essay in Rehabilitation*, New Delhi, Jawahar, 1999.

Chakraborty, B., *Public Administration*, OUP, 2007.

Dey, B. M., *Personnel Administration in India: Retrospective Issues, Prospective Thought*, New Delhi, Uppal, 1991.

Dhubashi, P. R., *Recent Trends in Public Administration*, Delhi, Kaveri Books. 1995.

Goel, S. L., *Advanced Public Administration*, New Delhi, Sterling, 1994.



Golembeewski, R. T., *Public Administration as a Developing Discipline: Perspectives on Past, Present and Future*, New York, Marcel Dekker, 1977.

Meheshwari, S. R., *Administrative Theory: An Introduction*, New Delhi, Macmillan, 1998.

Perry, J., *Handbook of Public Administration*, San Francisco, Jossey-Bass, 1989.

Sharma, M. P. and B. L. Sadana, *Public Administration in Theory and Practice*, Allahabad, Kitab Mahal, 2001.

Sury, M., *Government Budgeting in India*, New Delhi, Commonwealth Publishers, 1990.

Verma S. P. and S. N. Swaroop, *Personnel Administration*, EROPA, 1993.

Wilson, J. Q., *Bureaucracy: What Government does and Why They Do It?* New York, Basic Books, 1989.

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BPOL-609: POLITICAL THOUGHT - II**

**Objective:** The course is designed to introduce the students to the contribution of the main traditions of Indian political thinking to political thought.

**Course Contents:**

**Unit - I** Hegel : Dialectics and State.

**Unit - II** Karl Marx : Historical Materialism and Class Struggle.

**Unit - III** Kautilya : Arthashastra and Saptanga Theory.

**Unit - IV** Mahatma Gandhi : Satyagraha and Ahimsa.

**Unit - V** B.R Ambedkar : Social Justice and Equality.

**Readings**

A. S. Altekar, *State and Government in Ancient India*, Motilal Banashidass, Delhi, 1949.

A. Appadorai, *Indian Political Thought of Twentieth Century* (Oxford).

A. Appadorai, *Documents on Political Thought in Modern India*, 2001 Oxford University Press, Bombay, 1970.

A. Appadorai, *Indian Political thinking through the Ages*, Khanna Publishers, Delhi, 1992.

B. Parekh, *Colonialism, Tradition and Reform: An Analysis of Gandhi's Political discourse* (Sage).

C.M. Dhawan, *Political Philosophy of Mahatma Gandhi*.

Crest Martyshin, *Jawaharlal Nehru and his Political View*.

Chandra Bharill, *Social and Political Ideas of B.R. Ambedkar*.

L. N. Rangarajan (ed.), *Kautilya - The Arthashastra*, Penguin Books, New Delhi, 1992.

M. Shiviah, *New Humanism and Democratic Politics: A study of M. N. Roy's Theory of State*.



- O. P. Goyal, *Studies in Modern Indian Political Thought*, Kitab Mohal, Allahabad.  
B. Parekh and T. Pantham (eds.), *Political Discourse: Exploration in Indian and Western Political thought*, Sage, New Delhi, 1987.  
Thomas Pantham & Kenneth L. Deutsch, *Political Thought in Modern India*, Sage, New Delhi, 1986.  
V. P. Varma, *Ancient and Medieval Indian Political Thought*, Lakshmi Narain Agarwal, Agra, 1986.  
V. P. Varma, *Modern Indian Political Thought*, 1961.

---

## B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

### BPOL - 610: CONTEMPORARY INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

**Objective:** This course intends to acquaint the students with the contemporary issues in International Relations.

**Course Contents:**

- Unit - I** New World Order and Issues of Polarity.  
**Unit - II** International Political Economy: Globalisation and WTO.  
**Unit - III** Non-Aligned Movement: Origin, Role and Relevance.  
**Unit - IV** Importance of Regional Organisations: ASEAN and EU.  
**Unit - V** Global Concerns: Migration, Environment and Terrorism.

**Readings**

- Amrita Narlikar, *The World Trade Organisation: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2005.  
Birthe Hansen, *Unipolarity and World Politics: A Theory and its Implications*, Taylor and Francis, 2010.  
Charles Townshend, *Terrorism: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2011.  
Dilip Hiro, *Empire: The Birth of a Multipolar World Order*, Nation Books, 2010.  
D. Murray and D. Brown, *Multipolarity in the 21st Century*, Routledge, 2013.  
Frances Harris, *Global Environmental Issues*, Wiley, 2004.  
John Baylis, Steve Smith and Patricia Owens (eds.), *The Globalization of World Politics*, Oxford University Press, 2013.  
John Pinders, *European Union: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2013.  
John L. Seitz, *Global Issues: An Introduction*, Wiley-Blackwell, 2012.  
Joshua S. Goldstein, *International Relations*, Pearson Education, 2013.  
Khalid Koser, *International Migration: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2007.  
Mark Maslin, *Global Warming: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2009.  
Manfred B. Steger, *Globalisation: A Very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2013.



M. S. Rajan, *Non-alignment and the Non-alignment Movement in the Present World Order*, Delhi, Konark, 1994.

Paul Wilkinson, *International Relations: A very Short Introduction*, Oxford University Press, 2007.

Ralf Emmers, *ASEAN and the Institutionalisation of East Asia*, Routledge, 2011.

Sunil Khilnani et. al., *Non-alignment: A Foreign and Strategic Policy for India in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century*, Viking, 2013.

---

---

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BPOL - 611: POLITICAL THEORY -II**

**Objective:** This paper aims at providing the students with the knowledge of the basic concepts and ideological orientations of the discipline. It also acquaints students with the development of the discipline.

**Course contents:**

**Unit - I** Concept of Ideology: Liberalism and Marxism.

**Unit - II** Sovereignty: Its variants.

**Unit - III** Power, Authority and Legitimacy.

**Unit - IV** Democracy-Liberal and Marxist.

**Unit - V** Political Culture and Political Participation.

**Readings**

Barker, E., *Principles of Social and Political Theory*, Calcutta, Oxford University Press, 1976.

Laski, H.J., *A Grammar of Politics*, London, Allen and Unwin, 1948.

Dahl, R., *Modern Political Analysis*, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. Prentice Hall, 1963.

Bhargava, R., *Political Theory*, Delhi, Pearson Longman, 2008.

Schapiro, L. *Totalitarianism*, London: Macmillan, 1972

Bhagawati, D., *Engaging Freedom: Some Reflections on Politics, Theory and Ideology*, Guwahati, DVS Publishers, 2009.

O.P Gauba, *An Introduction to Political theory*, New Delhi, Macmillan, 1981.

M. P. Jain, *Political Theory*.

Held, David, *Political Theory and the Indian state*, London, Polity Press, 1981.

Bhargava Raju, *What is political theory and why do we need it?* New Delhi, OUP, 2010.

Varma S. P., *Political Theory vikas*, New Delhi.

Ashirvatham E., *Political Theory*.

Laski, Harold, *State in theory and Practice*.

Thomas Panthom, *Political Theory and Social Reconstruction*, New Delhi, Sage Publication, 1995.



## B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

### BPOL-612: GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS IN ARUNACHAL PRADESH

**Objective:** The principal objective of this course is to enable the students to understand the political dynamics of the state of Arunachal Pradesh.

#### Course Contents:

**Unit - I** Determinant of State Politics.

**Unit - II** Indigenous Governance System: Classification, Characteristics and Relevance.

**Unit - III** State Formation of Arunachal Pradesh.

**Unit - IV** Political Parties and Pressure Groups.

**Unit - V** Local Self Governments in Arunachal Pradesh.

#### Readings

Bath, Nani, *Electoral Politics in Arunachal Pradesh*, Pilgrims, Varanasi, 2009.

Gogoi, P. D., *NEFA Local Polity*, Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Delhi University, 1971.

Kani, Takhe, *The Advancing Apa Tanis of Arunachal Pradesh*, Takhe Omang, Itanagar, 1993.

Pandey, B. B., et.al. (eds.), *Tribal Village Councils of Arunachal Pradesh*, Directorate of Research, Government of Arunachal Pradesh, Itanagar, 1999.

Bose, M. L., *Historical and Constitutional Documents of North-Eastern India (1824-1975)*, Omsons Publishing Company, Delhi, 1979.

-----, *History of Arunachal Pradesh*, Concept Publishing Company, New Delhi 1997.

Das, Gurudas, *Tribes of Arunachal in Transition*, Vikash Publishing House, New Delhi, 1955.

Elwin, Verrier, *A Philosophy for NEFA*, Directorate of Research, Government of Arunachal Pradesh, Shillong, 1969.

-----, *Democracy in NEFA*, Directorate of Research, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, Itanagar, 1988.

Hina, N. N., *Customary Law of Nyishi Tribe of Arunachal Pradesh*, Authors Press, New Delhi, 2012.

Luthra, P. N., *Constitutional and Administrative Growth of the Arunachal Pradesh*, Directorate of Research, Government of Arunachal Pradesh, Itanagar, 1993.

Mackenzie, Alexander, *The North East Frontier of India*, Mittal Publications, New Delhi, 2001.

Mahanta, Bijan, *Administrative Development of Arunachal Pradesh, 1875-1975*, Uppal Publishing House, Delhi, 1983.

Satapathy, B., *Dynamics of Political Process*, Omsons Publications, New Delhi, 1990.

Singh, Chandrika, *Emergence of Arunachal Pradesh as a State*, Mittal Publications, Delhi, 1989.

Talukdar, A. C., *Electoral Politics in Arunachal Pradesh: A Study in the General Elections*, Unpublished, 1995.

-----, *Political Transition in the Grassroots in Tribal India*, Omsons Publications, Guwahati, 1987.





DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Course Structure of Undergraduate Programme in Sociology

Semester	Paper Code & Number	Papers
Semester - I	Paper BSOC 101	Introduction to Sociology
Semester - II	Paper BSOC 202	Classical Sociological Thinkers
Semester - III	Paper BSOC 303	Society in India
Semester - IV	Paper BSOC 404	Social Research Methods
<b>Major Papers</b>		
Semester - V	Paper BSOC 505	Rural Sociology
	Paper BSOC 506	Urban Sociology
	Paper BSOC 507	Social Change
	Paper BSOC 508	Tribal Society in India
Semester - VI	Paper BSOC 609	Sociology of North-East India
	Paper BSOC 610	Sociology of Development
	Paper BSOC 611	Contemporary Sociological Theory
	Paper BSOC 612	Sociology of Health

**B.A FIRST SEMESTER**

**BSOC-101: INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY (Paper-I)**

**Objective:** This course aims at understanding sociology with its emergence as a discipline. Students will also be acquainted with the basic sociological concepts along with the distinctive approaches, scope and subject matter of sociology from this paper.

**Unit - I The Emergence of Sociology**

The Emergence and Growth of Sociology; Meaning and Definition of Sociology; Nature and Scope of Sociology; Relationship between Sociology and Other Social Sciences.

**Unit - II Basic Concepts**

Society, Community, Association, Group, Culture, Institutions - Family, Marriage and Religion.

**Unit - III The Individual and Society**

Relation between Individual and Society; Role and Status, Socialization and its Agencies; Social Control and its Agencies; Conformity and Deviance.



**Unit – IV Social Stratification**

Meaning, Definition and Characteristics; Forms of Social Stratification - Caste, Class and Estate; Theories of Stratification - Functional and Conflict

**Unit - V Social Processes**

Meaning and Definition of Social Processes; Types-Associative and Dis-associative Social Processes; Co-operation, Assimilation, Acculturation, Conflict and Competition.

**Suggested Readings:**

Bottomore, TB 1972, *Sociology: A guide to problems and literature*, George Allen and Unwin Bombay.

Gisbert 1989, *Fundamentals of Sociology*, Orient Longman, Bombay.

Harlabos, M 1998, *Sociology: Themes and perspectives*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Inkeles, A 1987, *What is sociology?* Prentice-Hall of India, New Delhi.

Jayaram, N 1988, *Introductory Sociology*, Macmillan India, Madras.

Johnson, HM 1995, *Sociology: A Systematic Introduction*, Allied Publishers, New Delhi.

Schaefer, RT & Robert PL 1999, *Sociology*, Tata-McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

Sharma RN 1999, *Principles of Sociology*, Media Promoters publisher, Bombay.

Turner, JH 1994, *Sociology: Concepts and Uses*, McGraw Hill, New York.

**B.A. SECOND SEMESTER**

**BSOC-202: CLASSICAL SOCIOLOGICAL THINKERS (Paper-II)**

**Objective:** Sociology originated as an intellectual response to the crisis confronting the mid-nineteenth century European society. This paper aims to familiarize the students with the social, political, economic and intellectual contexts in which sociology emerged as a distinctive discipline. It will help the students to understand some of the classical contributions in sociology and their continuing relevance to its contemporary concerns.

**Unit – I Auguste Comte**

Law of Three Stages, Positivism, Hierarchy of Sciences

**Unit – II Emile Durkheim**

Division of Labour, Social Fact, Suicide, Religion

**Unit – III Karl Marx**

Historical Materialism, Class Struggle, Alienation



**Unit – IV Max Weber**

Social Action, Ideal Type, Authority, Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism

**Unit – V Herbert Spencer**

Social Darwinism, Organic Analogy, Types of Society.

**Suggested Readings:**

Aron, R 1967, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, 2 volumes, 1982 Reprint, Penguin Books.

Barnes, HE 1959, *Introduction to the History of Sociology*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Coser L 2012, *Masters of Sociological Thought: Ideas in Historical and Social Context*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

Delaney T 2008, *Contemporary Sociological Theory*, Pearson Education- Prentice Hall, New Delhi.

Fletcher, R 1994, *The Making of Sociology*, 2 volumes, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

Haralambos, M 1998, *Sociology: Themes and Perspectives*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Hussain, M 1996, *A Prologue to Five Sociologists: Comte, Spencer, Durkheim, Marx, Weber*, Bani Mandir Distributor, Dibrugarh, Assam.

Ritzer, G 1996, *Sociological Theory*, Tata-McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

Zetlin, I. 1998 (Indian edition), *Rethinking Sociology: A Critique of Contemporary Theory*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.

**B.A THIRD SEMESTER**

**BSOC-303: SOCIETY IN INDIA (Paper - III)**

**Objective:** This paper aims at enabling the students to gain better understanding of their own situation and region. It will also sensitize the students to the emerging social issues and problems of contemporary India.

**Unit - I Unity in Diversity:** Types of Diversity: Cultural, Ethnic, Racial, Religious, Linguistic, Economic, Regional and Caste; Types of Unity: Cultural, Political, Geographical, Social, Religious; Unity in Diversity; The Concept of National Integration.

**Unit - II The Structure and Basic Institutions of Indian Society:** Tribes; Dalits; Women-Measures for their upliftment; Caste-Features, Functions and Changing Dimensions; Caste and Class; Kinship; Family; Marriage and Religion.

**Unit - III Problems of Indian Society:** Poverty, Casteism, Gender Discrimination, Religious and Ethnic Disharmony, Dowry, Domestic Violence, Youth unrest.



**Unit - IV Convergence and Integration:** Process of transformation in Indian society: Dominant Caste - M. N. Srinivas; Modernization of Indian Tradition - Y. Singh; Socio-religious Movement: Arya Samaj and Brahma Samaj and its impact on Indian Society.

**Unit - V Developmental Concern:** Regional Disparities, Development induced Displacement, Ecological Degradation, Environmental Pollution, Consumerism.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Ahuja, R 1992, *Social Problems in India*, Rawat Publications, Jaipur, Rajasthan.  
Beteille, A 1974, *Social Inequality*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.  
Betelille, A 1974, *Social Inequality*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.  
Bose, NK 1967, *Culture and Society in India*, Asia publishing House, Bombay.  
Dube, SC 1958, *India's Changing village*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.  
Dube, SC 1990, *Society in India*, National Book Trust, New Delhi.  
Dube, SC 1995, *Indian Village*, Routledge, London.  
Ghurye, GS 1969, *Caste and Race in India*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.  
Hutton, JH 1964, *Caste in India*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay.  
Kapadia, KM 1981, *Marriage and Family in India*, Oxford University Press, Kolkata.  
Kar, PK 2002, *Indian Society*, Kalyani Publication, New Delhi.  
Kothari, R (ed.) 1970, *Caste in Indian Politics*, Orient Longman, New Delhi.  
Mandelbaum, DG 1970, *Society in India*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.  
Mibang, T & Behera, MC (eds.) 2004, *Tribal Villages in Arunachal Pradesh: Changing Human Interface*, Abhijeet Publications, New Delhi.  
Prabhu, PH 1991, *Hindu Social Organization*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.  
Singh, Y 1973: *Modernization of Indian Tradition*, Thomson Press, New-Delhi.  
Srinivas, MN 1963, *Social Change in Modern India*, Berkeley University of California Press, California.  
Srinivas, MN 1964, *Caste in Modern India and Other Essays*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay.  
Srinivas, MN 1980, *India: Social Structure*, Hindustan Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.  
Uberoi, P 1993, *Family, Kinship and Marriage in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

**B.A FOURTH SEMESTER**

**BSOC-404: SOCIAL RESEARCH METHODS (Paper - IV)**

**Objective:** This paper aims at providing the students an understanding of the nature of social phenomena, the issues involved in social research and the ways and means of understanding and studying social reality. The purpose of the course is to train students as good researchers



and investigators. For this reason, understanding of the social reality, especially the local context, is imperative. Therefore, examples and illustrations may be drawn from local/regional contexts for effective teaching and meaningful learning.

**Unit - I Understanding Social Research:**

Social Research: Meaning, Scope and Significance; Major Steps in Social Research; Types of Research-Basic, Applied, Historical, Empirical, Descriptive, Exploratory, Experimental, Quantitative and Qualitative.

**Unit - II Hypothesis:**

Conceptualization and Formulation of Hypothesis, Importance of Hypothesis in Social Research, Source of Hypothesis.

**Unit - III Scientific Study of Social Phenomena:**

The Scientific Method; Logic in Social Science; Objectivity and Subjectivity in Social Research; Positivism and Empiricism in Sociology; Validity and Reliability in Research.

**Unit - IV Techniques of data collection:**

Data: Primary and Secondary; Techniques of Data Collection-Questionnaire, Schedule, Interview, Observation, Case Study, Content Analysis.

**Unit - V Classification, Analysis and Presentation of data**

Data Analysis and Statistics-Coding, Tables, Graphs, Diagram; Measures of Central Tendency - Mean, Median, Mode and Standard Deviation.

**Recommended Readings:**

- Ahuja R 2001, *Research Methods*, Rawat Publication, Jaipur, Rajasthan.  
Bajaj and Gupta 1972, *Elements of Statistics*, R.Chand and Co., New Delhi.  
Bryman, A 1988, *Quality and Quantity in Social Research*, Unwin Hyman, London.  
Dooley, D 2007, *Social Research Methods* (4<sup>th</sup> Edition), Prentice Hall India, New Delhi.  
Goode, WJ & Hatt, PK 1990, *Methods in Social Research*, McGraw Hill Book Co., New York.  
Jayaram, N 1989, *Sociology: Methods and Theory*, Mac Millan, Madras.  
Kar, PK & Padhi, SR 2006, *Social Research: Methodology and Techniques*, Kalyani Publication, Ludhiana, Punjab.  
Kothari, CR 1989, *Research Methodology: Methods and Techniques*, Wiley Eastern, Bangalore.  
Punch, K 1996, *Introduction to Social Research*, Sage, London.  
Shipman, M 1988, *The Limitations of Social Research*, Sage, London.  
Srinivas, MN & Shah, AM 1979, *Field worker and the Field*, Oxford, Delhi.  
Young, PV 1988, *Scientific Social Surveys and Research*, Prentice Hall, New Delhi.



## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BSOC-505: RURAL SOCIOLOGY (Paper - V)

**Objective:** Rural communities being the established structures of social organization around which the individual in Indian society establishes his social relations, the graduate students are expected to have specific understanding of the rural community in sociological perspectives. Further, in the context of growing significance of development, various rural development programmes, local self government and the visible changes in rural sector, the graduate students are expected to have basic knowledge of rural community through this paper.

**Unit - I Rural Sociology:** Rural Sociology - Origin, Scope and Importance; Village Community and its Characteristics; Rural-Urban Difference; Rural - Urban Continuum, Significance of Village Studies.

**Unit - II Rural Institutions:** Rural Institutions - Family and its Functions, Joint Family; Religion, Caste and its Changing Functions, Dominant Caste; Rural economy, Jajmani System.

**Unit - III Rural Power Structure:** Traditional Rural Power Structure, Panchayati raj, 73rd Constitutional Amendment, Changing Leadership and Emergence of Elites.

**Unit - IV Rural Transformation:** Social Transformation and Development in Rural India; Approaches to Rural Development-Modernization and Globalization, Land Reforms-Zamindari, Royotwari and Mahalwari Systems, Bhoodan Movement.

**Unit - V Five year Plans and Rural Development Programmes**  
Overview of Rural Development through Five Year Plans; Rural development Programmes - Community Development Programme (CDP), Integrated Rural Development Programme (IRDP), Employment Assurance Scheme (EAS), Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MNREGA), Self Help Groups (SHGs).

#### Suggested Readings:

- Arora, RC 1986, *Integrated Rural Development*, S. Chand, New Delhi.  
Beteille, A 1974, *Six Essays in Contemporary Sociology*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.  
Cauhan BR 2012, *Changing Village in India*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.  
Desai AR 1977, *Rural Sociology in India*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.  
Desai, AR 1979, *Rural India in Transition*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.  
Desai, AR 1981, *Sociological Background of Indian Nationalism*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.  
Dhanagre, DD 1988, *Peasant movements in India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.  
Dube, SC 1967, *India's Changing Villages*, Allied, Bombay.



- Gupta, SK 2002, *Tribal development*, Indus, New Delhi.  
Kothari, R (ed.) 1970, *Caste in Indian Politics*, Orient Longman, New Delhi.  
Kuppuswamy, B 1982, *Social Change in India*, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.  
Mibang, T & Behera MC 2004, *Dynamics of Tribal Villages in Arunachal Pradesh: Emerging Realities*, Mittal, New Delhi.  
Mohapatra, T 2008, *Rural Sociology*, Kalyani Publication, Ludhiana, Punjab.  
Shah, G 2004, *Social Movement in India: A Review of Literature*, Sage Publication, New Delhi.  
Singh, Y 1986, *Modernization of Indian Tradition*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.  
Srinivas, MN 1997, *The Remembered Village*, OUP, New Delhi.

**B.A FIFTH SEMESTER**

**BSOC-506: URBAN SOCIOLOGY (Paper-VI)**

- Objective:** The objective of this paper is to sensitize the students to understand urban dimensions of society, its social structure and social process and to appreciate and diagnose emerging urban issues in India.
- Unit - I    Basic Concepts:** Urban, Urbanization, Differences between Urban and Rural, Urbanism; Nature and Scope of Urban Sociology.
- Unit - II   Theoretical Approaches:** Chicago School-Park, Burgess, Mckenzie; Rural Urban Continuum-Robert Redfield
- Unit - III   Urbanization in India:** Growth of Cities in India-Ancient, Pre-colonial, Colonial and Post-colonial; Factors of Urbanization, Rural-Urban Migration.
- Unit - IV   Urban Social Structure and its Changing Trends:** Population Structure in Indian Cities; Urban Institutions; Emergence of New Classes; Changing Family Structure; Changing Occupational Structure; Mobility.
- Unit - V   Urban Planning and Problem:** Urban Planning - Factors affecting Planning; Urban Problems - Housing, Slum, Environmental Pollution, Poverty, Water Crisis, Drainage, Crime and Juvenile Delinquency.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Abrahamson M 1976, *Urban Sociology*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliff.  
Bharadwaj, RK 1974, *Urban Development in India*, National Publishing House, New Delhi.  
Rao MSA, Bhat, CS & Laxmi Narayan, K (eds.) 1991, *A Reader in Urban Sociology*, Orient Longman, New Delhi.  
Bose, A 1978, *Studies in Indian Urbanization 1901-1971*, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.  
Collingsworth, JB 1972, *Problems of Urban Society*, vol. 2, George and Unwin Ltd.  
De Souza, A 1979, *The Indian City: Poverty, Ecology and Urban Development*, Manohar, New Delhi.



- Desai AR & Pillai SD (eds.) 1970, *Slums and Urbanization*, Popular, Bombay.
- Edward, WS 2000, *Post Metropolis: Critical Studies of Cities and Regions*, Oxford Blackwell.
- Ellin, N 1996, *Post Modern Urbanism*, Oxford, UK.
- Gold, H 1982, *Sociology of Urban Life*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliff.
- Pickwance CG (ed.) 1976, *Urban Sociology, Critical Essays*, Methuen.
- Quinn JA 1955, *Urban Sociology*, S. Chand & Co., New Delhi.
- Ramachandran, R 1991, *Urbanization and Urban Systems in India*, Oxford, New-Delhi.
- Ronnar, P 2001, *Handbook of Urban Studies*, Sage, New Delhi.

B.A FIFTH SEMESTER  
BSOC-507: SOCIAL CHANGE (Paper VII)

- Objective:** This paper highlights the various aspects relating to social change in India in terms of theoretical and empirical perspectives.
- Unit - I Social Change and its related Concepts:** Meaning, Definition and Importance of the study of Social Change; Characteristics of Social Change; Development, Progress, Evolution and Revolution.
- Unit - II Theories of Social Change:** Evolutionary, Cyclical, Functional and Conflict.
- Unit - III Factors of Social Change:** Technological, Demographic, Economic and Cultural.
- Unit - IV Processes of Social change:** Sanskritization, Westernization, Secularization, Urbanization, Modernization and Globalization.
- Unit - V Obstacles of Social Change:** Cultural, Social, Psychological and Political.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Desai, AR 1978, *Rural Sociology in India*, Popular Prakashan, Bombay.
- Due, SC 1971, *Explanation and Management of Change*, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.
- Joshi, PC 1975, *Land Reforms in India: Trends and Perspectives*, Allied Publishers, New Delhi.
- Kumar, A (ed.) 2000, *National Building in India*, Radiant, New Delhi.
- Moore, WE 1963, *Social Change*, Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
- Singh, Y 1988, *Modernization of Indian Tradition*, Rawat, Jaipur.
- Srinivas, MN 1963, *Social change in Modern India*, University of California Press, California.
- Srinivas, MN 1966, *Social Change in Modern India*, Allied Publishers, Bombay.
- Sharma, KL 2007, *Indian social structure and change*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.





## B.A FIFTH SEMESTER

### BSOC-508: TRIBAL SOCIETY IN INDIA (Paper - VIII)

**Objective:** This paper will help to understand the various aspects of Tribal society in relation to its structure and change. Students will also be oriented to the knowledge of some emerging issues in tribal society like socio-economic movements, gender disparity and approaches to tribal development.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Meaning and Definition of Tribe, Tribe as Indigenous people, Characteristics of tribe in Indian context, Tribe and Caste, Tribe - Peasant Continuum.

**Unit - II Tribal Institutions:** Kinship, Marriage and Family, Youth Dormitory, Village Council, Religion - Festivals, Rituals, Customs and Traditions.

**Unit - III Tribal Economy:** Types and Characteristics of Tribal Economy, Shifting cultivation and changing trend of the economy, Occupational shift in tribal society in contemporary time.

**Unit - IV Tribal Development and Constitutional Safeguards for Tribes:** Tribal Development Programmes, Tribal Sub-plan, Scheduled areas, 5th and 6th Schedule, Modified Area Development Approach (MADA), Integrated Tribal Development Agency (ITDA), Constitutional Safeguard and Welfare Measures for Health, Education and Employment

**Unit - V Problems in Tribal Society:** Poverty, Unemployment, Illiteracy, Land alienation, Displacement and Rehabilitation, Gender issues.

#### Suggested Readings:

Behera MC 2000, *Tribal Religion: Change and Continuity*, Common Wealth Publishers, New Delhi.

Behera, MC & Chaudhuri, SK (eds.) 1998, *Indigenous Faiths and Practices in Arunachal Pradesh*, Himalayan Publisher, Itanagar.

Bose, KK 1967, *Culture and Society in India*, Asia Publishing House, Bombay.

Chaudhuri, B (ed.) 1982, *Tribal Development in India: Problems and Prospects*, Inter-India, New Delhi.

Desai, AR 1979, *Peasant Struggles in India*, Oxford University Press, Bombay.

Dube, SC (ed.) 1977, *Tribal Heritage of India*, Vikas, New Delhi.

Haimendorf, VF 1982, *Tribes in India: The struggle for Survival*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.

Hasnain, N 1983, *Tribal India*, Hamam Publication, New Delhi.

Padhi SR & Padhy B 2008, *Trends and Issues in Tribal Studies*, Abhijeet, N.D.

Padhi SR & Padhy B 2010, *Tribal Development in India: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives*, Manglam, New Delhi.

Rao, MSA 1979, *Social Movements in India*, Sage, New Delhi.



- Raza, M & Ahmad, A 1990, *An Atlas of Tribal India*, Concept, New Delhi.  
Shamu, S 1994, *Tribal Identity and Modern World*, Sage, New Delhi.  
Singh, KS 1972, *Tribal Situation in India*, Indian Institute of Advanced Study, Shimla.  
Singh, KS 1982, *Tribal Movements in India*, Manohar, New Delhi.  
Singh, KS 1972, *Tribal Situation in India*, IAS, Shimla.  
Vidyarthi, LP & Rai, BK1977, *Tribal Culture of India*, Concept publishers, N.D.

---

---

## B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

### BSOC-609: SOCIOLOGY OF NORTH-EAST INDIA (Paper - IX)

**Objective:** The purpose of the paper is to expose the students to the various issues related to Northeast region. It is expected that, the paper will provide the students the basic idea related to different socio-economic institutions of this region.

**Unit - I Northeast as a Reality and a Construct:** Significance of making a sociological study of North-East Region; Evolution of North East Region in Pre-independence and Post-independence period; North-East Council (NEC) and Development of North-East Region (DONER).

**Unit - II Demographic features:** Population Distribution in different states - Urban, Rural, Linguistic and Religious Communities; Caste and Tribe interaction, Causes and Effects of Population Growth.

**Unit - III Educational Development:** History of Educational Development, Literacy level across the States, Women Education, Constraints of Growth of Education.

**Unit - IV Economic Development:** Agricultural Development in North-East India, Settled Agriculture, Shifting Cultivation, Industrial Development, Causes of slow growth of Industrialization and Urbanization; Prospect of Sustainable Livelihood.

**Unit - V Developmental Issues in Arunachal Pradesh:** Human Resource Development, Sustainable Development, Migration and Border issues, Dam and Displacement, Illiteracy, Health Problems.

#### Suggested Readings:

- Baruah, S 1999, *India against Itself: Assam and the Politics of Nationality*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.  
Baruah, S 2005, *Durable Disorder: Understanding the Politics of Northeast India*, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.  
Begi, J 2007, *Education in Arunachal Pradesh since 1947*, Mittal, New Delhi.  
Bhattacharjee, JB (ed.) 1989, *Sequences of Development in North East India*, Omsons, New Delhi.



- Bordoloi, BN 1986, *Alienation of Tribal Land and Indebtedness*, Tribal Research Institute. Assam.
- Bordoloi, BN (ed.) 1980, *Constraint of Tribal Development in North East India*, Tribal Research Institute, Guwahati.
- Chaube, S 1999, *Hill Politics in North-East India*, Orient Longman. New Delhi.
- Deb, BJ 1995, *Regional Development in North East India*, Reliance, New Delhi.
- Dubey, SM 1978, *North East India - Sociological Study*, Concept, New Delhi.
- Dutta Ray, B (ed.) 2000, *Population, Poverty and Environment in North East India*, Concept, New Delhi.
- Dutta, BB 1987, *Land Relations in North East India*, People, New Delhi.
- Elwin, V 1949, *A Philosophy for NEFA*, Reprint-2009, Isha Books, New Delhi.
- Ganguly, JB (ed.) 1995, *Urbanization and Development in North East India: Trends and Policy Implication*, Deep, New Delhi.
- Mibang, T & Lomdak, L (eds.) 2013, *Understanding North-East Region of India*, Himalayan Publisher, Itanagar.
- Samatna, RK (ed.) 1991, *Rural Development in North East India*, Uppal Publishing House, New Delhi.

**B.A SIXTH SEMESTER**

**BSOC-610: SOCIOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT (Paper - X)**

**Objective:** The main objective of this paper is to make the students understand the concept of development in sociological perspective and to appreciate development as an integrated process.

**Unit - I Introduction to Sociology of Development:** Meaning and Definition of Development; Nature and Scope of Sociology of Development; Basic concepts - Under-development, Development, Progress, Transformation.

**Unit - II Changing Conceptions of Development:** Economic growth; Human and Social Development; Sustainable development, Socio-cultural Sustainability, Development with Justice and Equality.

**Unit - III Approaches to Development:** Marxian, Liberal, Gandhian and Ecological.

**Unit - IV Theories of development:** Modernization (Lerner), Dependency (A.G. Frank, Wellestein, Hostlitz), Theory of Circular Causation (G.Myrdal).

**Unit - V Indian Experience of Development:** Sociological Appraisal of Five Year Plans; Social consequences of Economic Reforms, Socio-Cultural consequences of Globalization.



### Suggested Readings:

- Apter, DE 1987, *Rethinking Development*, Sage, New Delhi.
- Behera, MC & Basar J (eds.) 2010, *Intervention and tribal Development: Challenge before Tribes in India in the Era of Globalization*, Serials, New Delhi.
- Borthakur, BN 2004, *Sociological Aspects of Economic Development*, Upasana Publication Academy, Dibrugarh, Assam.
- Desai AR 1971, *Essay on Modernization*, Vol. II, Thacker, Bombay.
- Desai AR 1984, *State and Society in India Paths of Development*, Popular, Bombay.
- Dsouza, V 1990, *Development Planning and Structural Inequalities*, Sage, Delhi.
- Frank, AG 1964, *Latin America-Underdevelopment or revolution*, Monthly Review Press.
- Joshi, PO 1975, *Land Reforms in India*, Essay House, Bombay.
- Mehta, SR 1999, *Dynamics of Development: A Sociological Perspective*, Gyan, New Delhi.
- Myrdal G 1968, *Asian Drama*, Penguin, London.
- Pais R (ed.) 2012, *Perspectives on Social Development*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.
- Sharma R & Arora AK 2010, *Globalization and Development: Premises and Perspectives*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.
- Singh, S 2010, *Sociology of Development*, Rawat Publications, Jaipur.
- Somshekar, K 2008, *Development Programmes and Social Change among Tribes*, Serial, New Delhi.

\*\*\*\*\*

## B.A SIXTH SEMESTER

### BSOC - 611: CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY (Paper - XI)

**Objective:** Aim of this paper is to familiarize the students with the contemporary sociological thinkers who contributed their critical understanding and gave new dimensions to look at sociological realities.

**Unit - I Structural Functionalism:**

Talcott Parsons - System Theory, Pattern Variable, AGIL Model, Functionalism; R. K. Merton - Middle Range theory, Critique of Talcott Parsons's Functionalism, Manifest and Latent function.

**Unit - II Conflict Theory:**

Ralf Dahrendorf - Authority and Conflict; L. Coser - Functional Analysis of Conflict; R. Collins - Conflict and Social Change.

**Unit - III Neo-Marxism:**

L. Althusser - Critique of Marxism; Gramsci - Hegemony

**Unit - IV Symbolic Interactionism, Phenomenology and Ethnomethodology:** George Herbert Mead - Mind, Self and Society; Alfred Schutz - Phenomenology; Harold Gafinkel-Ethnomethodology.



**Unit - V Post-Modernism:**

Anthony Giddens - The theory of Structuration; M. Foucault - Post-Structuralism; Jean Francois Lyotard - Post-Modernism

**Suggested Readings:**

- Craib, I 1984, *Modern social Theory: From Parsons to Habermas*, St. Martin's Press, New York.
- Delaney, T 2008, *Contemporary Sociological Theory*, Pearson Education - Prentice Hall, New Delhi.
- Doshi, S L 2003, *Modernity, Postmodernity and Neo-sociological Theories*, Rawat, Jaipur.
- Giddens, A 1976, *New Rules of Sociological Theory*, Hutchinson, London.
- Habermas, J 1984, *The Theory of Communicative Action (Vol. I & II)*, Polity Press, Cambridge.
- Merton, RK 1949, *Social Theory and Social Structure*, Free Press, New York.
- Mills, CW 1959, *Sociological Imagination*, Oxford University Press, New York.
- Mouzelis, N 2008, *Modern and Post-modern Social Theorizing*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.
- Ritzer, G 2011, *Sociological Theory (5<sup>th</sup> edition)*, McGraw-Hill, New Delhi.
- Turner, JH 2011, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*, Rawat, Jaipur.

**BSOC-612: SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH (Paper - XII)**

**Objective:** Aim of this paper is to provide the basic knowledge to students on the concept of health and its different aspects. It critically analyses various sociological dimensions of health in contemporary society. Further, it focuses on different health policies and programmes initiated by Government for the elimination of health constraints from our society.

**Unit - I Introduction to Sociology of Health:** Definition and various dimensions of Health, The concept of Health according to World Health Organization (WHO), Relationship between society and Health, Nature and scope of Sociology of Health.

**Unit - II Culture and Health:** Traditional Healing Practices: Traditional Beliefs, cultural values, customary practices, Ethno-medicines; Change from traditional health practices to modern health practices.

**Unit - III Community Health:** The meaning, definition and dimensions of Community Health; Community Health Programmes in rural and urban areas; Health Care systems, Role of NGOs to enhance Community Health Programmes.

**Unit - IV Health and Environment:** The Relationship between Health and Environment; Environment Pollution and its impact on health; Air borne diseases, Water borne diseases, Soil borne diseases.

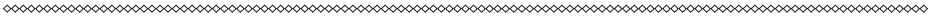
**Unit - V Health Policies and Programmes:** Health Policies in India since



independence, National Health Mission (NHM), National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), National Urban Health Mission (NUHM). Vertical Health Programmes - Family Planning and Immunization Programmes; Maternal and Child Health programmes to reduce Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR) and Infant Mortality Rate (IMR) in India, State AIDS Control Societies (SACS), Health Legislations in India.

**Suggested Readings:**

- Albrecht, GL & Fitzpatrick, R 1944, *Advances in Medical Sociology*, Jai Press, Mumbai. / Cockerham, WC 1997, *Medical Sociology*, Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
- Coe. RM 1970, *Sociology of Medicine*, McGraw Hill, New York.
- Conrad, P 2000, *Handbook of Medical Sociology*, Prentice Hall Corporation, New Jersey. / Fox, RC 1988, *Essays in Medical Sociology: Journeys into the Field*, Transaction Publishers, New York.
- Graham & Paul H 1998, *Modernity, Medicine and Health: Medical Sociology towards 2000*, Routledge, London.
- Gunatillake, G 1984, *Inter-Sectorial Linkages and Health Development: Case Studies in India, Jamaica, Norway, Sri Lanka, and Thailand*, (WHO offset series) Geneva: WHO. / Paramakh, KE 2009, *Health, Illness and Healing*, Serials, N.D.
- Schwartz, H 1994, *Dominant issues in Medical Sociology*, McGraw Scrambler, New York. / Venkataratnam, R 1979, *Medical Sociology in an Indian Setting*, Macmillan, Madras.
- Gangadharan K (ed.) 2011, *Health and Development: The Millennium Perspective*, Rawat, Jaipur, Rajasthan.





**DEPARTMENT: COMMERCE**

**Programme Specific Objectives**

- The programme aims to nurture the students in intellectual, personal, interpersonal and social skills with a focus on Holistic Education and development to make informed and ethical decisions and equips with the skills required to lead management position.
- It brings out reflective and scientific thinking in the students which makes them inquisitive and curious to get deep insights of the business world and tackle the complex situations with much knowledge and wisdom.
- The students will have experiential learning in various domains of commerce discipline.

**Semester - I**

**Course:** BCM-101

**Title :** Communicative English.

**Course Outcome**

- At the completion of the course the students will be able to develop vocabulary and improve the accuracy in grammar. produce words with right pronunciation.

**Course:** BCM-102

**Title :** Business Economics.

**Course Outcome**

- To analyse the causes and consequences of different market, it will help them to integrate the concept of price and output decision of firms under various market structure.

**Course:** BCM-103

**Title :** Business Organisation.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will learn what makes an organization successful in a saturated global business environment and will gain the knowledge and skills require working for businesses of all sizes –from multinational companies start ups.

**Course:** BCM-104

**Title :** Financial Accounting – I.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to describe, explain, and integrate fundamental concept underlying accounting, finance, management, marketing and economics by using the information to support business process and practices, such as problems analysis and decision making.



**Course:** BCM-105

**Title :** Environmental Studies.

**Course Outcome**

- It will prepare students for careers as leaders in understanding and addressing complex environmental issues from a problem oriented, interdisciplinary perspective, Core Concepts And Methods from Ecological and Physical Science and their application in Environmental problem.

**Semester - II**

**Course:** BCM-201

**Title :** Business Mathematics & Statistics.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to produce appropriate graphical and numerical descriptive statistic for different types of data.

**Course:** BCM-202

**Title :** Business Law & regulatory Framework.

**Course Outcome**

- The Students will be able to understand the purposes and functions of business law including maintaining order protecting rights and liabilities, establishing standards and resolving disputes when it comes to businesses.

**Course:** BCM-203

**Title :** Financial Accounting – II.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to describe, explain, and integrate fundamental concept underlying accounting, finance, management, marketing and economics by using the information to support business process and practices, such as problems analysis and decision making.

**Course:** BCM-204

**Title :** Principles of Management.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to assess managerial practices and choices relative to ethical principal and standards. Specify how the managerial tasks of planning, organizing and controlling can be executed in a variety of circumstances.

**Semester - III**

**Course:** BCM-301

**Title :** Income Tax.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be to acquire the complete knowledge of basic concepts of Income Tax. Calculate residential status of a person.





**Course:** BCM-302

**Title :** Indian Financial System.

**Course Outcome**

- At the end of the course, students will be able to outline the structure and functions of the Indian financial system, Development of Indian Financial System. Evaluate The Functioning of Different Financial Institution

**Course:** BCM-303

**Title :** Commercial Law.

**Course Outcome**

- After studying this course, students will be able to describe in general terms what a business is, demonstrate an appreciation of the concept of capital. To analyze and compare between pervious company law and new one.

**Course:** BCM-304

**Title :** Corporate Accounting.

**Course Outcome**

- On successful completion, students will have a knowledge and skill to understanding for a corporate group and familiarity with theory underlying the methods use to account for inter-company investments

**Semester - IV**

**Course:** BCM-401

**Title :** Marketing Management.

**Course Outcome**

- After successful completion of students will be able to mastery of marketing content, understand fundamental marketing concepts, theories and principles in the areas of marketing, creative problem solving, developing creative solutions to marketing problem.

**Course:** BCM-402

**Title :** Human Resource Management.

**Course Outcome**

- Students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of key terms theories/ concepts and practices within the field of human resource management.

**Course:** BCM-403

**Title :** Financial Management.

**Course Outcome**

- After successful completion of financial management, the students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the overall role and importance of the finance function. Demonstrate basic finance management knowledge.



**Course:** BCM-404

**Title :** Entrepreneurship Development.

**Course Outcome**

- After completion of course students will be able to advance their skills in customer's development, customer validation, competitive analysis and iteration while utilizing design thinking and process tools to evaluate in real world problems and projects.

**Semester - V**

**Course:** BCM-501

**Title :** Computerized Accounting / E-Commerce (Skill-based Paper).

**Course Outcome**

- Being capable in handling computers and gain proficiency in Tally ERP 9.
- To know the importance of IT in business and how business can be done online in today's IT oriented world.

**Any one from the four optional Major groups - A/B/C/D**

**GROUP - A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

**Course:** BCM-502

**Title :** Retail Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To know the importance of retailing and how retail business is done.

**Course:** BCM-503

**Title :** Consumer Behaviour & Marketing Research.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn how the behaviour of consumers can be influenced towards business and market the products and services so that maximum benefit can be derived.

**Course:** BCM-504

**Title :** Contemporary Marketing Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To gain marketing knowledge and skills with a view to excel in today's competitive business world.

**GROUP-B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

**Course:** BCM-502

**Title :** Industrial Relations.

**Course Outcome**

- Learning about ways to maintain healthy relations with all the stakeholders in the industry so that no disturbances are witnessed and businesses function smoothly.



**Course:** BCM-503

**Title :** Compensation Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To know how labours can be handsomely compensated whenever needed so that maximum labours can be retained and work flows smoothly.

**Course:** BCM-504

**Title :** Labour Legislations in India.

**Course Outcome**

- To know about the various legislations available for the protection of interest and rights of workers/ labours.

### **GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**

**Course:** BCM-502

**Title :** Advanced Financial Management.

**Course Outcome**

- Being proficient in managing fund required for the business.

**Course:** BCM-503

**Title :** Cost Accounting.

**Course Outcome**

- To know how to manage/ minimize cost and enhance profit in the business.

**Course:** BCM-504

**Title :** Advanced Accounting.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn the calculation and maintenance of accounts like Royalty Accounts, Branch Accounts, Insolvency Accounts, Departmental Accounts etc.

### **GROUP-D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**Course:** BCM-502

**Title :** Entrepreneurship Theory and Practices.

**Course Outcome**

- Developing entrepreneurial attitude through theoretical and practical learning.

**Course:** BCM-503

**Title :** Project Preparation & Follow Up.

**Course Outcome**

- Becoming proficient in preparing Detailed Project Report (DPR) for the purpose of sanctioning and commencement of the proposed project.



**Course:** BCM-504

**Title :** Entrepreneurial Finance.

**Course Outcome**

- Learning about financing entrepreneurial ventures through various organizations involved in promoting entrepreneurship in the country.

**Semester - VI**

**Course:** BCM-601

**Title :** Banking & Insurance.

**Course Outcome**

- To introduce students with knowledge about banking, insurance, investments and portfolio management, international finance etc.

**Course:** BCM-602

**Title :** Rural Marketing.

**Course Outcome**

- To realize the importance of rural consumers and learn how the business can gain from them.

**Course:** BCM-603

**Title :** International Marketing.

**Course Outcome**

- Knowing how marketing can be done to sell/ export goods and services across boundaries in the world.

**Course:** BCM-604

**Title :** Marketing of Services.

**Course Outcome**

- Learning about how services can be marketed in a most effective manner so that maximum benefit can be derived by the business.

**Any one from the four optional Major groups – A/B/C/D**

**GROUP - A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

**Course:** BCM-602

**Title :** Rural Marketing.

**Course Outcome**

- To realize the importance of rural consumers and learn how the business can gain from them.

**Course:** BCM-603

**Title :** International Marketing.

**Course Outcome**

- Knowing how marketing can be done to sell/ export goods and services across boundaries in the world.



**Course:** BCM-604

**Title :** Marketing of Services.

**Course Outcome**

- Learning about how services can be marketed in a most effective manner so that maximum benefit can be derived by the business.

### **GROUP-B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

**Course:** BCM-602

**Title :** Human Resource Development.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn how human resources can be developed through certain programs like Training, Workshops, Seminars etc., for the benefit of the business.

**Course:** BCM-603

**Title :** Labour Welfare & Social Security.

**Course Outcome**

- To know how the rights and interests of workers can be prevented through certain welfare activities.

**Course:** BCM-604

**Title :** International Human Resource Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn how human resources working in MNCs are managed and controlled.

### **GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**

**Course:** BCM-602

**Title :** Management Accounting.

**Course Outcome**

- Learning about management of business and knowing how to take right decisions at the right time for the betterment of business.

**Course:** BCM-603

**Title :** Investment Analysis & Portfolio Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn how to make effective investment of fund in diversified areas so that strong portfolio can be created and managed efficiently with a view to earn maximum profit.

**Course:** BCM-604

**Title :** Financial Analysis & Reporting.

**Course Outcome**

- Being capable in making proper financial analysis and reporting of results.



## GROUP-D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP

**Course:** BCM-602

**Title :** Management of MSMEs.

**Course Outcome**

- Realizing the importance of MSMEs in the economy and how one can start such enterprises.

**Course:** BCM-603

**Title :** Export Procedure & Documentation.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn how goods are exported from one country to another.

**Course:** BCM-604

**Title :** Industrial Sickness & Rehabilitation.

**Course Outcome**

- To know the reasons why industries get sick and how they can be revived.

### Add On/ Value Added Course (Certificate Courses):

**Semester - II**

**Title :** Business Ethics.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand the do's & don'ts of business and promote the best practices of business.

**Semester - IV**

**Title :** Business Communication.

**Course Outcome**

- Upon completion of the course, students are expected to be able to demonstrate a good understanding of effective business writing, research approaches and information collection, developing and delivering effective presentations.

**Semester - V**

**Title :** Research Methodology-I.

**Course Outcome**

- Understanding the basic concepts of research so that they get inspired towards research and contribute to society through research.

**Semester - VI**

**Title :** Research Methodology-II.

**Course Outcome**

- Understanding the basic concepts of research so that they get inspired towards research and contribute to society through research.



**DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (B. COM)**

**Course Structure of Undergraduate Programme in Commerce**

<b>Semester - I</b>	BCM-101	: Communicative English
	BCM-102	: Business Economics
	BCM-103	: Business Organisation
	BCM-104	: Financial Accounting - I
	BCM-105	: Environmental Studies
<b>Semester - II</b>	BCM-201	: Business Mathematics & Statistics
	BCM-202	: Business Law & Regulatory Framework
	BCM-203	: Financial Accounting - II
	BCM-204	: Principles of Management
<b>Semester - III</b>	BCM-301	: Income Tax
	BCM-302	: Indian Financial System
	BCM-303	: Commercial Law
	BCM-304	: Corporate Accounting
<b>Semester - IV</b>	BCM-401	: Marketing Management
	BCM-402	: Human Resource Management
	BCM-403	: Financial Management
	BCM-404	: Entrepreneurship Development
<b>Semester - V</b>	BCM-501	: Computerized Accounting / E-Commerce (Skill-based Paper)
<b>Major Papers</b>	BCM-502(A)	: Retail Management
	BCM-503(A)	: Consumer Behaviour & Marketing Research
	BCM-504(A)	: Contemporary Marketing Management
	BCM-502(B)	: Industrial Relations
	BCM-503(B)	: Compensation Management
	BCM-504(B)	: Labour Legislations in India
	BCM-502(C)	: Advanced Financial Management
	BCM-503(C)	: Cost Accounting
	BCM-504(C)	: Advanced Accounting
	BCM-502(D)	: Entrepreneurship Theory and Practices
	BCM-503(D)	: Project Preparation & Follow Up
	BCM-504(D)	: Entrepreneurial Finance
<b>Semester - VI</b>	BCM-601	: Auditing / Banking & Insurance (Skill-based Paper)
<b>Major Papers</b>	BCM-602 (A)	: Rural Marketing
	BCM-603 (A)	: International Marketing
	BCM-604 (A)	: Marketing of Services
	BCM-602 (B)	: Human Resource Development



- BCM-603 (B) : Labour Welfare & Social Security  
BCM-604 (B) : International Human Resource Management  
BCM-602 (C) : Management Accounting  
BCM-603 (C) : Investment Analysis & Portfolio Management  
BCM-604 (C) : Financial Analysis & Reporting  
BCM-602 (D) : Management of MSMEs  
BCM-603 (D) : Export Procedure & Documentation  
BCM-604 (D) : Industrial Sickness & Rehabilitation

**B.COM FIRST SEMESTER**  
**BCM - 101: COMMUNICATIVE ENGLISH**

**Objective:** To give the students a firsthand knowledge of the essentials of English Literary works and to enable them to understand the basic English Grammar and communication skills.

**Unit - I Studying Prose Writings in English:** Saki: The Open Window; Jawahar Lal Nehru: Animals in Prison; Gerald Durrell: Vanishing Animal; Jim Corbett: Kunwar Singh.

**Unit - II Grammar and Usages:** Preposition, Voice Change, Correction of Errors, Direct-Indirect Speech, Use of Verbs.

**Unit - III Comprehension and Composition:** An Unseen passage for comprehension; Paragraph / Precis Writing / Formal Letter Writing.

**Unit - IV Studying Drama:** William Shakespeare: As You Like It.

**Unit - V Communication / Conversational Skills:** Communication Skill, LSRW, Experimenting with the English Language in conversation and writing. (The learners & teachers may use their autonomy in developing creative and critical writing skills).

**Recommended Books:**

1. Short Stories of Saki.
2. Jawaharlal Nehru: An Autobiography.
3. Proses for our Time, Orient Blackswan.
4. William Shakespeare: As you like it, Arden / CULT Edition.
5. Waren and Martine: High School Grammar and Composition, Thomson Martin.
6. Sunita Mishra & C Muralikrishna: Communication Skills for Engineers, Dorling Kindersley, 2006.
7. Vandana Singh, The Written Word.





## B.COM FIRST SEMESTER

### BCM - 102: BUSINESS ECONOMICS AND PLANNING

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with basic idea on Micro Economics and its applicability in business.

**Unit - I Consumer Behaviour:** Concept of utility. Law of Diminishing Marginal Utility and Law of Equi-marginal Utility. Demand; Law of Demand; Elasticity of Demand, its types and methods of measurement.

**Unit - II Production & Distribution:** Factors of Production, Production Function, Iso-Curve, Iso-cost, Iso-quant; Laws of Returns - Returns to Scale & Returns to factor; Rent, Wages, Interest and Profit; Cost Curves- Total Cost, Average Cost and Marginal Cost and their relationship.

**Unit - III Market:** Concept of Market, Price determination under different market situation (Perfect Competition, Monopolistic Competition and Monopoly) under short-run and long-run; Revenue Curves- Total Revenue, Average Revenue and Marginal Revenue and their relationship. Equilibrium of Firm and Industry.

**Unit - IV Issues in Indian Economy:** Problems of Growth: Unemployment, Poverty, Inequality in Income distribution, Inflation, Concept of Parallel economy; Problems and Policies of Indian Economy.

**Unit - V Indian Economic Planning:** Concepts of Economic Planning; Objective and achievements of Indian Five-year Plans (Plan period I to XII). NITI- Aayog, Export and import Policy.

#### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Stonier & Hague: *A Text book of Economic theory.*
2. Ahuja, H.L.: *Advance Economic theoryy.*
3. Mathani, D. M.: *Principles of Economicss.*
4. Lipsey, R. G., *An Introduction to Positive Economics.*
5. K. K. Dewett & M. H. Navalur, *Modern Economic Theory.*
6. Dutt & Sundaram, *Indian Economy.*
7. Mishra & Puri, *Indian Economy.*
8. Uma Kapila, *Indian Economy.*

---

---

## B.COM FIRST SEMESTER

### BCM - 103: BUSINESS ORGANIZATION

**Objective:** To provide the students with the working knowlegde of the functional areas of business organizations and the business environment.

**Unit - I Business and Business Environment:** BBusiness - Meaning,



objectives, characteristics and classifications, Business Organisations; Business Environment: Economic, Political, Socio-Cultural and Technological, Legal, Demographic, and International; Contemporary Trends in Business: Social Responsibility of Business; Challenges for Indian Business; Liberalisation, Globalisation and Privatization.

**Unit - II Forms of Business Organisation-I:** Sole Trader: Definition, Meaning, Features, Merits and Demerits, Suitability; Partnership: Definition, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits and Demerits, Suitability, Classifications of Partners, Rights and Duties of Partners, Partnership deed, Terminations of Partnership Firms.

**Unit - III Forms of Business Organisation-II:** Joint Stock Company (JSC): Definition, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits and Demerits, Suitability, Formation and Registration of JSC, Promoters.

**Unit - IV Forms of Business Organisation-III:** Cooperative Societies: Definition, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits and Demerits, Suitability; Public Enterprises: Definition, Meaning, Features, Classifications, Merits and Demerits, Suitability.

**Unit - V New Business Forms:** Multi-national Company (MNC), Trans-National Corporations (TNC), Multi-National Enterprises (MNE), E-business – Click Model, Click and Brick Model.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Y. K. Bhushan, *Business Organisation and Management*, S. Chand & Son.
2. Shukla, *Business Organisation and Management*, S. Chand & Company Ltd.
3. Sharma and Gupta, *Business Organisation*, Kalyani Publications.

**B.COM FIRST SEMESTER**

**BCM - 104: FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING – I**

**Objective:** To familiarize the students with the basics of accounting.

**Unit - I Theoretical Framework of Accounting:** Definition, Features, Objectives, Functions and Scope of Accounting, Book-keeping, Branches of Accounting, Cash Basis and Accrual Basis of Accounting, Accounting Concepts and Conventions, Accounting Equation, Classification of Accounts, Rules of Double Entry Book-Keeping (Theory).

**Unit - II Accounting Process:** Journal, Ledger, Cash Book, Subsidiary Books, and Trial Balance; Errors and their rectification; Capital and Revenue.

**Unit - III Bank Reconciliation Statement, Bills of Exchange-Accounting Treatment (Theory and Numerical).**

**Unit - IV Depreciation Accounting:** Meaning, Causes, Objectives of Charging Depreciation, Methods of Charging Depreciation-Straight line method



and Diminishing Balance Method (Theory and Numerical).  
**Unit - V Final Accounts:** Preparation of Financial Statements with adjustments- Trading a/c, Profit and Loss Account, Balance Sheet (Theory and Numerical).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Shukla & Grewal, *Advanced Accounting*, S. Chand & Company.
2. Maheshwary S. N., *Advanced Accountancy*, Vikas Publishing.
3. Gupta R. L. & Gupta V. K., *Principles and Practice of Accounting*, Sultan Chand & Sons.
4. Tulsian, *Accountancy*, TATA McGraw Hill.
5. Goyal, V.K., *Financial Accounting*, Excel.
6. Gupta R.L. & Radhaswamy, *Advanced Accountancy*, Sultan Chand & Sons.
7. Jain and Naranga, *Accountancy*, Kalyani Publication.

**B.COM FIRST SEMESTER**

**BCM - 105: ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**This course of 40 lectures will be conducted in the I or III semester as per the convenience of the College, and the examination shall be conducted at the end of the First Semester. Marks secured by the student will not be included in the Final Score Sheet but will be reflected in the Marksheet of the student.**

**Exam Pattern:** In case of awarding the marks, the question paper should carry 100 marks.

The structure of the question paper being:

- Part-A: Short answer pattern – 25 marks
- Part-B: Essay type with inbuilt choice – 50 marks
- Part-C: Field work – 25 marks

**Objective:** To evaluate local, regional and global environmental issues relating to resource use & management, and finding solutions to environmental problems.

**Unit - I The Multi-disciplinary Nature of Environmental Studies:**  
Definition, Scope, and Importance, Need for Public Awareness.

**Unit - II Natural Resources:** Natural Resources and associated problems; Forest Resources: Use and over-exploitation, deforestation, Case Studies, Timber extraction, Mining, Dams and their effects on forest and tribal population; Water Resources: Uses & over-utilisation of surface & ground water, Flood, Drought, Conflict over water, Dams-Benefits & problems; Mineral Resources: Uses & exploitation, environmental effects of extracting and using mineral resources, case studies.



Food Resources: World Food problems, Changes caused by agriculture and overgrazing, Effects of modern agriculture, Fertilizer-pesticide problem, Water logging, Salinity, Case Studies. Energy Resources: Growing energy needs, Renewable & non-renewable energy sources, Use of alternative energy sources, Case Studies. Land Resources: Land as resources, Land degradation, Man induced landslides, soil erosion and desertification. Role of an individual in conservation of natural resources; Equitable use of resources for sustainable lifestyle.

**Unit - III Ecosystem:** Concept of an ecosystem, Structure and function of an ecosystem; Producers, consumers and decomposers; Energy flow in the ecosystem; Ecological succession; Food chains, food webs and ecological pyramids; Introduction, types, characteristic features, structure and function of the following ecosystem: a. Forest ecosystem, b. Grassland ecosystem, c. Desert ecosystem, d. Aquatic ecosystems (ponds, streams, lakes, rivers, ocean estuaries)

**Unit - IV Biodiversity and its conservation:** Introduction - Definition: genetic, species and ecosystem diversity; Biogeographical classification of India; Value of biodiversity: consumptive use, productive use, social, ethical aesthetic and option values; Biodiversity at global, national and local levels; India as a mega-diversity nation; Hot-spots of biodiversity; Threats to biodiversity: habitat loss, poaching of wildlife, man wildlife conflicts; Endangered and endemic species of India; Conservation of biodiversity: In-situ and Ex-situ conservation of biodiversity.

**Unit - V Environmental Pollution:** Definition; Causes, effects and control measures of: a. Air pollution, b. Water pollution, c. Soil pollution, d. Marine pollution, e. Noise pollution, f. Thermal pollution, g. Nuclear pollution; Solid waste management: Causes, effects and control measures of urban and industrial wastes; Role of an individual in prevention of pollution; Pollution case studies; Disaster management: floods, earthquake, cyclone and landslides.

**Unit - VI Social Issues and the Environment:** From unsustainable to sustainable development; Urban problems and related to energy; Water conservation, rain water harvesting, watershed management; Resettlement and rehabilitation of people; its problems and concerns. Case studies; Environmental ethics: Issues and possible solutions; Climate change, global warming, acid rain, ozone layer depletion, nuclear accidents, and holocaust. Case studies; Wasteland reclamation; Consumerism and waste products; Environmental Protection Act; Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act; Water (Prevention and control of Pollution) Act; Wildlife Protection Act; Forest Conservation





**Unit - V Correlation and Regression Analysis:** Correlation- Concept, Meaning, Types, Utility, Computation of Correlation-Karl Pearson and Spearman's Rank Difference Method; Regression-Concept, Meaning, Types, Computations, Regression Vs. Correlation, Regression Lines, Regression Coefficient.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Elhance, D.N. : *Indian Statistics*.
2. Gupta, S. P., *Statistical Methods*.
3. C.B. Gupta, *Statistical Methods*.
4. Hazarika P., *Business Statistics*, S. Chand.
5. Soni, R. S., *Business Mathematics*, Pitambar Publishing House.
6. Singh J. K., *Business Mathematics*, Himalaya Publishing House.
7. Hazarika P., *Business Mathematics*, S. Chand.

**B.COM SECOND SEMESTER**

**BCM - 202: BUSINESS LAW & REGULATORY FRAMEWORK**

**Objective:** To impart basic knowledge of the important business legislation along with relevant case law.

**Unit - I Indian Contract Act:** Contracts – Definitions, Essential elements of a valid contract, Offer and acceptance, Consideration, Capacity of the parties, Free Consent, Legality of object, Performance and Discharge of Contract.

**Unit - II Special Contracts:** Contract of Bailment, Contract of Indemnity and Guarantee, Contract of Agency – Essential elements, Classifications, and Rights and duties of Parties.

**Unit - III Negotiable Instrument Act:** Meaning, Characteristics, and Types of Negotiable Instruments: Promissory Note, Bill of Exchange, Cheque, Holder and Holder in Due Course. Negotiation: Types of Endorsements, Crossing of Cheque, Bouncing of Cheque.

**Unit - IV Sales of Goods Act:** Contract of sale, meaning and difference between sale and agreement to sell, Conditions and warranties, Transfer of ownership in goods including sale by a non-owner, Performance of contract of sale, Unpaid seller – meaning, rights of an unpaid seller against the goods and the buyer.

**Unit - V Government Policy and Legal Environment:** Industrial Policy of India since 1991- Salient Features; Licensing, Privatization, Foreign Collaboration in the light of Recent Changes, Competition Act, 2002- Meaning, Objective, & Applicability, Significance of Special Economic Zones (SEZ); Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) Act- Main Features.



**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Kapoor, N. D.: Mercantile Law.
2. Kuchhal, M. C.: Mercantile Law.
3. M.C. Kuchhal, and Vivek Kuchhal, Business Law, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
4. Cherunilam Francis: Business Environment, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
5. Aswathappa K, *Essentials of Business Environment*, Himalaya Publishing House, New Delhi.
6. Ahuja H. L, *Economic Environment of Business*, S. Chand & Company Ltd., New Delhi.
7. Bezborah P. & Singh Ranjit, *Business Environment*, Kalyani Publishers.

**B.COM SECOND SEMESTER  
BCM - 203: FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING – II**

**Objective:** To impart theoretical as well practical knowledge of accounting in relation to business practices.

**Unit - I Accounting from Incomplete Records:** Meaning, advantages and disadvantages, distinction between Single Entry System and Double Entry System, Ascertainment of Profit, Conversion of Single Entry system into Double Entry System (Theory & Numerical).

**Unit - II Partnership Accounts:** Goodwill and its valuation, Admission, Retirement and Death of a Partner (Theory & Numerical).

**Unit - III Accounting for Consignment:** Important terms, Accounting Records, Normal and Abnormal wastage, Valuation of Unsold Stocks; (Theory & Numerical).

**Unit - IV Accounting for Joint Ventures:** Important terms, Joint Venture Vs. Consignment, Joint Venture Vs, Partnership, Accounting Records (Theory & Numerical).

**Unit - V Accounts of Non-Profit Organisations:** Receipts and Payments Accounts and Income and Expenditure Accounts- Features, Balance Sheet, Procedure for preparation (Theory & Numerical).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Shukla & Grewal, *Advance Accounting*, S. Chand & Company.
2. Maheshwary S.N., *Advanced Accountancy*, Vikas Publishing.
3. Gupta R. I. & Gupta V. K., *Principles and Practice of Accounting*.
4. Tulsian, *Accountancy*, TATA McGraw Hill.
5. Goyal, V. K., *Financial Accounting*, Excel.
6. Gupta R. L. & Radhaswamy, *Advanced Accountancy*, Sultan Chand & Sons.
7. Jain and Narang, *Advanced Accountancy*, Kalyani Publications.



**B.COM SECOND SEMESTER**  
**BCM - 204 : PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** : To familiarize the students with the management principles.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Concept, Nature and Significance of Management, Objectives of Management, Evolution of Management thoughts – Classical and Neo-classical theories, Administrative Management Theory by Henri Fayol, Scientific Management by FW Taylor and Contemporary Approach to Management; Management Functions.

**Unit - II Planning & Decision Making:** Concept & Meaning, Types and objectives of Planning; Steps involved in Planning; Decision Making, Policy, Procedure, Strategy.

**Unit - III Organising:** Organising Function- Meaning and Importance, Nature and Process, Organisation Structure-Formal and Informal, Concepts of Line and Staff Authority, Departmentation, Delegation of Authority, Span of Control, MBO.

**Unit - IV Directing:** Directing-Meaning and Importance, Steps involved in Directing; Motivation; Leadership; Coordination and Communication.

**Unit - V Controlling:** Performance Evaluation, Controlling-Meaning and Importance, Process and Types, Essentials of a Good Control System.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Harold Koontz, Heinz Weirich, O'Donnell - 'Principles of Management,' Tata McGraw Hill.
2. Principles of Management: L. M. Prasad, Sultan Chand & Sons.
3. Principles of Management: C. B. Gupta, Sultan Chand & Sons.
4. Stephen P. Robbins and Mary Coulter, 'Management', Prentice Hall of India.
5. Koontz and Weirich, *Essentials of Management*, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi.

**B.COM THIRD SEMESTER**

**BCM - 301: INCOME TAX**

**Objective:** To provide basic knowledge and equip students with application of principles and provisions of Income-tax Act, 1961 and the relevant Rules.

**Unit - I Basic concepts:** Income, agricultural income, person, assessee, assessment year, previous year, gross total income, total income, Permanent Account Number(PAN); Residential status; Scope of total income on the basis of residential status; Exempted income under section 10.

**Unit - II Computation of Income under different Heads-I:** Income from Salaries; Income from house property.

**Unit - III Computation of Income under different heads-II:** Profits and gains of business or profession; Capital gains; Income from other sources.







**B.COM THIRD SEMESTER**  
**BCM - 303: COMMERCIAL LAW**

**Objective:** To familiarize the students with the various legal provisions of the Indian Companies Act, 2013 and the amendments thereafter.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Administration of Company Law [including National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT), Special Courts]; Characteristics of a company; Types of companies including one person company, Small company, Dormant company and Producer company; Association not for profit; Formation of company, Promoters and their legal position. (As per companies Act, 2013).

**Unit - II Documents:** Memorandum of Association, Articles of Association, Issue, Allotment and Forfeiture of share, Transmission of shares, Buyback and provisions regarding buyback; Issue of bonus shares (As per companies Act, 2013).

**Unit - III Management:** Classification of directors, Disqualifications, Director identity number (DIN); Appointment; Legal positions, Powers and duties; Removal of directors; Managing director; Types of meeting; Meeting through video conferencing, E-voting; Committees of Board of Directors - Audit Committee, Nomination and Remuneration Committee, Stakeholders Relationship Committee, Corporate Social Responsibility Committee. (As per Companies Act, 2013).

**Unit - IV Dividends, Accounts and Audit:** Provisions relating to payment of Dividend, Provisions relating to Books of Account, Provisions relating to Audit, Auditors' Appointment, Rotation of Auditors, Auditors' Report.

**Unit - V Winding Up:** Concept and modes of Winding Up; Insider trading-meaning & legal provisions; Whistle blowing-Concept and Mechanism.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Arora & Banshal, Corporate Law – Vikash Publication.
2. Gogna, P.P.S – Company Law, S. Chand.
3. MC Kuchhal Corporate Laws, Shri Mahaveer Book Depot.
4. GK Kapoor & Sanjay Dhamija, *Company Law*, Bharat Law House.
5. Reena Chadha & Sumant Chadha, *Corporate Laws*.
6. A Compendium of Companies Act 2013, along with Rules, by Taxmann Publications.
7. Avtar Singh, *Introduction to company Law*, Eastern Book Company.



**B.COM THIRD SEMESTER**  
**BCM - 304: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING**

**Objective:** To help the students to acquire the conceptual knowledge of the corporate accounting and to learn the techniques of preparing the financial statements.

**Unit - I Accounting for Share Capital & Debentures:** Issue of shares, forfeiture and reissue of forfeited shares- concept & process of book building, Issue of rights and bonus shares; Buy back of shares, Redemption of preference shares. Issue and Redemption of Debentures.

**Unit - II Final Accounts:** Preparation of profit and loss account and balance sheet of corporate entities (excluding calculation of managerial remuneration) as per Schedule VI; Disposal of company profits; Valuation of Goodwill and Valuation of Shares: Concepts and calculation.

**Unit - III Liquidation of Company:** Meaning of liquidation, Modes of winding up, consequences of winding up, Statement of affairs, Liquidator's final statement of account, List 'B' contributories.

**Unit - IV Accounts of Holding Companies/Parent Companies:** Preparation of consolidated balance sheet with one subsidiary company as per Accounting Standard: 21 (ICAI).

**Unit - V Banking and Insurance Companies:** Legal and Regulatory framework, Important Terminology, Financial Statement of Banking Companies, Financial Statement of Life Insurance Companies, Ombudsman.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. J.R. Monga, Fundamentals of Corporate Accounting. Mayur Paper Backs, New Delhi.
2. M.C. Shukla, T.S. Grewal, and S.C. Gupta. Advanced Accounts. Vol.-II. S. Chand & Co., New Delhi.
3. S.N. Maheshwari, and S.K. Maheshwari. Corporate Accounting. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
4. Ashok Sehgal, Fundamentals of Corporate Accounting. Taxman Publication, New Delhi.
5. V.K. Goyal and Ruchi Goyal. Corporate Accounting. PHI.
6. Jain, S.P. and K.L. Narang. Corporate Accounting. Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi.
7. P. C. Tulsian and Bharat Tulsian, Corporate Accounting, S.Chand
8. Compendium of Statements and Standards of Accounting. The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, New Delhi..



**B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER**  
**BCM - 401: MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To enable the students to understand and appreciate the concept of marketing in theory and practice.

**Unit - I    Marketing Management:** Nature, scope and importance of marketing; Evolution of marketing; Selling vs Marketing; Marketing environment: concept, importance, and components (Economic, Demographic, Technological, Natural, Socio-Cultural and Legal).

**Unit - II    Marketing Mix:** Concept- 4ps, Decision Within The 4 Ps, Product, Price, Place, Promotion, Challenges of 4Ps; Segmentation, Targeting, Positioning.

**Unit - III    Product:** Concept, Product Levels, Product Categories, Goods & Services, Consumer Goods, Industrial Goods, Product Life Cycle-Strategies in each Phases; Development of the New Product.

**Unit - IV    Pricing and Place:** Concept, Factors Influencing Pricing, Methods, Pricing for New Products; Distribution: Channels and Levels of Distribution, Channel Members.

**Unit - V    Promotion:** Promoting Products, Product Mix- Advertising, Sales Promotion, Publicity And Public Relations, Personal Selling.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Philip Kotler: Marketing Management: Prentice Hall.
2. S.A. Sherlekar, Marketing Management: Himalaya Publishing House.
3. Philip Kotler, Koshy and Jha, Marketing Management: Prentice Hall India.
4. Namakumari And Ramaswamy; Marketing Management: Global Perspective Indian Context, 4/e : Macmillan.

**B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER**

**BCM - 402: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To make the students acquire the conceptual knowledge of Human Resource and its Management in the contemporary corporate world.

**Unit - I    Introduction:** Meaning, Objectives, Scope, Importance, Functions and Responsibilities of HR Managers.

**Unit - II    Hiring:** Meaning & Importance of Man-power Planning. Concept and Steps of Recruitment & Selection, Placement.

**Unit - III    Training:** Meaning, Objectives, Essence and Methods of Training. Steps of Training Program.

**Unit - IV    Performance Appraisal:** Concept, Steps, Techniques and Importance of Performance Appraisal.



**Unit - V Employee's Movement and Separation:** Concept, Types and Principles of Transfer, Promotion and Demotion. Meaning and Types of Employee's Separation.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Pattanayak, Human Resource Management; PHI, Learning Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.
2. K. Aswathappa, Human Resource Management, McGraw Hill Companies.
3. Human Resource Management- Text & Cases, Excel Books, New Delhi

**B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER  
BCM - 403: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To enable students to understand the basic concepts of Financial Management and the role of Financial Management in decision-making.

**Unit - II Financial Management:** Meaning of Financial Management, Finance Function, Goals of Financial Management, Financial Decisions, Role of a Financial Manager, Financial Planning, Steps in Financial Planning, Principles of Sound Financial Planning.

**Unit - II Time Value Of Money:** Meaning, Definition, Need, Future Value, Present Value, Concept of Valuation: Valuation of Bonds, Debentures and shares (Theory and Simple Numerical).

**Unit - III Financing Decision:** Capital Structure, Factors influencing Capital Structure, Optimum Capital Structure, Leverages, Computation & Analysis of EBIT, EBT, EPS. (Theory and Simple Numerical).

**Unit - IV Investment Decision:** Meaning and Definition of Capital Budgeting, Features, Significance, Process, Techniques: Payback Period, Accounting Rate of Return, Net Present Value, Internal Rate of Return and profitability index. (Theory and Simple Numerical).

**Unit - V Liquidity & Dividend Decision:** Concept of Working Capital, Significance of Adequate Working Capital, Determinants of Working Capital, Estimation of working capital requirement; Dividend Decision: Meaning and Definition, Determinants of Dividend Policy, Types of Dividends (Theory and Simple Numerical).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. S N Maheshwari, Financial Management, Sultan Chand.
2. Dr. Aswathanarayana.T, *Financial Management*, VBH.
3. K. Venkataramana, *Financial Management*, SHBP.
4. G. Sudarshan Reddy, *Financial Management*, HPH.
5. Khan and Jain, *Financial Management*, TMH.
6. Sharma and Sashi Gupta, *Financial Management*, Kalyani Publication.
7. I. M. Pandey, *Financial Management*, Vikas Publication.
8. Prasanna Chandra, *Financial Management*, TMH.



### B.COM FOURTH SEMESTER

#### BCM - 404: ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with the basic entrepreneurial concepts.

**Unit - I Entrepreneur and Entrepreneurship:** Definition of entrepreneur and enterprise; Concept; Features of entrepreneurship; entrepreneurial function; Classification; Type of entrepreneurs; essential characteristics of an entrepreneur.

**Unit - II Small Enterprises:** Concept of small scale industries; Concept of tiny sector; Ancillary industries and cottage and village industries; Role of small enterprises and its significance; Problems of small enterprises - reasons and remedies; Government policy and measures adopted for the growth of small enterprises.

**Unit - III Entrepreneurship Growth:** Factors affecting Entrepreneurship Growth- Economic; social; psychological; political factors; Institutional Support (SIDBI, NABARD, NEDFI, IIE).

**Unit - IV Setting up of small enterprises:** Steps involved in the formation of small scale enterprises; Sources of Finance; Feasibility Study.

**Unit - V Future outlook:** Global Competitiveness; MSME Act; Arunachal Pradesh Industrial Policy; Strategies for developing Small Enterprises in Arunachal Pradesh.

#### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. S. S Khanka, "Entrepreneurial Development", S. Chand Publication, Latest Edition.
2. Vasant Desai, "Entrepreneurship Development", Himalayan Publishing House Publication, Latest Edition.
3. C.B Gupta and N.P Srinivasan, "Entrepreneurial Development" Sultan Chand and sons, New Delhi.
4. Bholanath Dutta, "Entrepreneurship Management: texts and cases" (2009), Excel Books.
5. Robert D. Hisrich and Michael P.Peters, "Entrepreneurship- New Venture Creation", Tata Mc Graw Hills, New Delhi.

### B.COM FIFTH SEMESTER

#### BCM - 501: COMPUTERIZED ACCOUNTING

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with the theoretical and practical exposure to knowledge of accounting through computer and Tally ERP 9.

**Unit - I Fundamentals of Computers:** Computer – Features and Components; Characteristics, Advantages, Limitations; Uses of Computer in Business.

**Unit - II Applications of computers:** Working with Ms Office (Ms Word, Ms Excel, Ms PowerPoint).



**Unit - III Spreadsheet and its Business Applications:** Spreadsheet concepts, Creating a work book, Saving a work book, Editing a work book, Inserting, Deleting work sheets, Entering data in a cell, Formula Copying, Moving data from selected cells, Handling operators in formulae; Graphical representation of data with the help of spreadsheet.

**Unit - IV Working with Tally-I:** Opening new Company, Safety of Accounts or Password, Characteristics, Making Ledger Accounts, Writing voucher, Voucher entry, Making different types of voucher, Correcting sundry debtors' and sundry creditors' accounts.

**Unit - V Working with Tally-II:** Preparation of Trial Balance, Accounts books, Cash Book, Bank Books, Ledger Accounts, Group Summary, Sales Register and Purchase Register, Journal Register, Statement of Accounts, & Balance Sheet.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. P. K. Sinha: Computer Fundamentals.
2. V. Rajaraman: Introduction to Computer Science.
3. Michael Fardon: Computer Accounting (Accounting & Finance).
4. Use Tally ERP 9.

**B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER  
BCM - 601: E-COMMERCE**

**Objective:** To impart knowledge of e-business to the students.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Meaning, Nature, Concepts, Advantages, Disadvantages' and Reasons for transacting online, Types of E-Commerce, E-commerce business models, Forces behind growth of E-commerce in India.

**Unit - II On-line Business Transactions:** Meaning, Purpose, Advantages and Disadvantages of Transacting Online, E-commerce applications in various industries like banking, insurance, payment of utility bills, online marketing; E-tailing- Popularity, Benefits, Problems & Features, Online services; Online shopping.

**Unit - III E-payment System:** Methods of e-payments- Debit Card, Credit Card, Smart Cards, e-money; Payment gateways; Online banking - Meaning, Concepts, Importance; Electronic fund transfer; Automated clearing house; Risks involved in e-payments.

**Unit - IV Security and Encryption:** Need and concepts, E-commerce Security Environment: Dimension, Definition and scope of e-security), Security threats in the E-commerce environment- Security Intrusions and breaches; Technology solutions (Encryption, Security channels of communication, Protecting networks and protecting servers and clients).



**Unit - V IT Act (Amendment) 2008 and Cyber Crimes: IT Act:** Definitions, Digital signature, Electronic governance, Attribution, Acknowledgement and dispatch of electronic records, Regulation of certifying authorities, Digital signatures certificates, Offences and Cyber-crimes.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. PK. C. Laudon & C. G. Traver, E-Commerce, Pearson Education.
2. David Whiteley, E-commerce: Strategy, Technology & Applications, McGraw Hill Education.
3. Bharat Bhaskar, Electronic Commerce: Framework, Technology and Application, 4 Ed., McGraw Hill Education.
4. PT Joseph, E-Commerce: An Indian Perspective, PHI Learning.
5. KK Bajaj & Debjani Nag, E-commerce, McGraw Hill.
6. TN Chhabra, E-Commerce, Dhanpat Rai & Co.
7. Sushila Madan, E-Commerce, Taxmann

**GROUP - A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT  
BCM - 502: RETAIL MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with the various concepts and theories of retail marketing.

**Unit - I Basics of Retail Marketing:** Concepts, Feature and Significance; Retailing in India; Causes for Retail Growth; Potential of Retailing.

**Unit - II Theories of Retail:** Meaning and Evolution; Cyclical theories; Wheel of retailing theory; Accordion theory; Evolutional theory. Their applications in the contemporary retail marketing.

**Unit - III Retail Store Formats:** Meaning and importance; Department Store; Supermarket; Convenience Store; Discount Store, and Malls etc.

**Unit - IV Non-store Retail:** Meaning and importance; Direct Marketing; Automatic Vending; Mail Order; Teleshopping; Mobile Retailing; E-tailing.

**Unit - V Global Retailing:** Meaning and importance; emerging issues; FDI in retail sector in India: Advantages and Disadvantages; Government Policy.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Bhagat C: Retail Marketing: Oxford.
2. Berman & Evans: Retail Management, Pearson Education.
3. S. Bhanumathy and Jayalakhmsi: Retail Marketing: Himalaya Publishing House.
4. Suja Nair, Retail Management: Himalaya Publishing House.





**GROUP - A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

**BCM - 503: CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR & MARKETING RESEARCH**

**Objective:** To enable students to have an elementary knowledge of consumer behaviour and marketing research.

**Unit - I Key Foundations of Consumer Behaviour:** Determinants Of Consumer Behaviour – Individual Determinants and External Determinants, 4Cs of Marketing: Customer, Cost, Convenience and Communication; Self-Concept, Personality, Motivation, Family, Social Class, Reference Groups.

**Unit - II Consumer’s Decision Making** – Stages in Buying Behaviour- Factors Affecting Each Stage, Concept of Perceptual Mapping and Positioning, and Post Purchase Process.

**Unit - III Consumer Research:** Methods and Techniques of Consumer Research, Reliability and Validity, Generalisation.

**Unit - IV Marketing Information System:** Concept, Components, Internal records, Marketing intelligence system, Marketing research, Marketing decision support system.

**Unit - V Marketing Research** – Concept, Need, Challenges And Types, Marketing Research Process.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Philip Kotler: Marketing Management :Prentice Hall.
2. Francis Buttle: Customer Relationship Management : Concepts and Tools: Butterworth-Heinemann.
3. Philip Kotler, Koshy and Jha, Marketing Management: Prentice Hall India.
4. Namakumari And Ramaswamy, Marketing Management : Global Perspective Indian Context, 4/e: Macmillan

**GROUP - A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

**BCM - 504: CONTEMPORARY MARKETING MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To enable the students to be proficient and knowledgeable about the various advances in the discipline of Marketing Management.

**Unit - I Recent Trends and Development:** Global Market; Global Marketing; Global Product, Concept of Born Globals; Global Marketing Communication.

**Unit - II Internet Marketing:** Concept, Planning For Internet Marketing, Challenges Of Internet Marketing, Online Advertising, E Mail Marketing, Social Media Marketing.

**Unit - III Customer Relationship Management (CRM):** Concept, Significance and Challenges, IT in CRM, Concept Of Value- Lifetime Value Concept, CRM In India.



- Unit - IV Strategic Marketing I:** Concept And Characteristics, Key Elements of Marketing Strategy- Corporation, Customer, and Competition vis a vis Environment- Process Of Strategic Marketing.
- Unit - V Strategic Marketing II:** Porter's Competitive Strategy, 5-Force Model, Value Chain Analysis; Prahalad's Bottom of Pyramid & Hamel's Core Competence Perspective –Preliminary Views.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Philip Kotler: Marketing Management :Prentice Hall.
2. Francis Buttle : Customer Relationship Management : Concepts and Tools Butterworth-Heinemann.
3. Philip Kotler, Koshy and Jha, Marketing Management: Prentice Hall India.
4. Namakumari And Ramaswamy; Marketing Management : Global Perspective Indian Context, 4/e: Macmillan.
5. Michael E. Porter: Competitive Strategy Techniques for analyzing Industries and Competitors: The Free Press.
6. Gary Hamel, C. K. Prahalad: Competing for the future HBS Press.

**GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT  
BCM - 502: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with the dynamics, practices and issues of Industrial Relations.

- Unit - I Introduction:** Meaning, Nature, Players and Importance of Industrial Relations, Need of IR.
- Unit - II Indian Trade Union:** Concept, Features, Importance and Types of Trade Unions; Trade Union Movement in India.
- Unit - III Industrial Disputes:** Meaning, Causes and Effects of Industrial Disputes. Industrial Dispute Prevention and Settlement Machineries.
- Unit - IV Collective Bargaining:** Definition; Significance; Process and Principles of Collective Bargaining. Pre-requisites for Successful Collective Bargaining; Criticism.
- Unit - V Workers' Participation in Management-** Meaning, Objectives and Forms of Workers' Participation in Management. Measures for successful Workers' Participation in Management; Criticism.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Gary Dessler: Human Resource Management.
2. C. B. Mamoria: Personnel Management.
3. VSP Rao: Human Resource Management, Text & Cases – Excel Books, 2005.
4. Michael Salamon: Industrial Relations Theory & Practice, PHI, 2005.
5. Memoria & Memoria: Dynamics of Industrial Relations, Himalaya, 2004.
6. Flippo, Edwin B: Personnel Management, McGraw Hill, Tokyo, 1989.
7. Memoria & Gankar: Personnel Management: text & cases, Himalaya 2004



**GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**  
**BCM - 503: COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To give exposure to students on contents, nature and significance of various labor legislations in India.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Concept, Types, Significance, Advantages, Disadvantages of Wages; Objectives of wage and salary; Wage policies; Minimum Wage Act, 1948; Differences between Wage and Salary; Essentials of Sound Wage Plan; Current trends in Compensation Management in India.

**Unit - II Wage Determination:** Methods of wage determination: Time rate and Piece Rate, Balanced Method; Calculation of Total wage; Wage Structure..

**Unit - III Incentives and Retirement:** Types of Incentives; Determination of Incentive- Halsey, Rowan, Taylor. Bonus, Ex-gratia, Profit Linked Incentives, etc.; Non-cash benefits; Fringe Benefits; Retirement Planning and Benefits; Concepts and Objectives of Pension; New Pension Scheme.

**Unit - IV Organizational Incentive Program:** Objectives and Types of Organizational Incentive. Program, Profit Sharing; Gain sharing; Employee Stock Ownership.

**Unit - V Accident Compensation:** Types of Accident Compensation; Machineries of Accident Compensation Determination; Determination of Accident Compensation; Brief introduction of Workman Compensation Act 1923.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. P.C. Shejwalkar and S.B. Malegaonkar: Personnel Management and Industrial Relations.
2. Flippo, Edwin B: Personnel Management, McGraw Hill, Tokyo, 1989.
3. Memoria & Gankar: Personnel Management: Text & Cases, Himalaya 2004.

**GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**  
**BCM - 504: LABOUR LEGISLATIONS IN INDIA**

**Objective:** To give exposure to students on contents, nature and significance of various labor legislations in India.

**Unit - I Introduction to Labor Legislation:** Labor Laws: Concept, Origin, Objectives, and Classification. Indian Constitution and Labor Legislations, Emerging Issues and Future Trends.

**Unit - II Laws on Working Conditions:** The Factories Act, 1948 and Plantation Labor Act, 1951.



- Unit - III Industrial Relation Laws: Industrial Disputes Act, 1947.**
- Unit - IV Labor Laws on Wages:** Minimum Wages Act, 1948 and Equal Remuneration Act, 1976.
- Unit - V Laws for Labor Welfare and Social Security:** Employees State Insurance Act, 1948, Maternity Benefit Act 1961 with amendments in 2016 and Employees provident fund and miscellaneous provisions Act, 1952.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Kapoor, N. D (1997), Handbook of Industrial Law, Sultan Chand & Sons.
2. Gorg, A (1997) *Labour Laws*, Nabhi Publications.
3. Manappa, A. (1985) *Industrial Relations* New Delhi, Tata Mc Graw Hills.
4. Mammoria, C.B. Mammoria, S. & Cankur, S.V. (1997) *Dynamics of Industrial Relations*.

**GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**  
**BCM - 502: Advanced Financial Management**

**Objective:** To make the students familiar with advanced knowledge in Financial Management.

- Unit - I Cost of Capital:** Meaning, Definition and Sources of long-term financing; Estimation of components of cost of capital; Methods for Calculating cost of equity capital, Cost of Retained Earnings, Cost of Debt and Cost of Preference Capital, Weighted Average cost of capital (WACC) (Theory and Numerical).
- Unit - II Capital Structure Theory:** Theories of Capital Structure (Net Income, Net Operating Income, MM Hypothesis, Traditional Approach). Operating and Financial Leverage.
- Unit - III Working Capital Decisions:** Concepts of working capital, the risk-return trade off, sources of short-term finance, Cash management, Receivables management, Inventory management and Payables management (Theory and Numerical).
- Unit - IV Merger, Amalgamation and Acquisitions:** Definition, Concepts, Process, and Effects.
- Unit - V Leasing and Hire-purchase:** Consumer and housing finance; Venture capital; Factoring services, bank guarantees and letter of credit.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. PJames C.Van Horne and Sanjay Dhamija, *Financial Management and Policy*, Pearson Education.
2. Brigham and Houston, *Fundamentals of Financial Management*, Cengage Learning.



3. Khan and Jain. Basic Financial Management, McGraw Hill Education.
4. Prasanna Chandra, Fundamentals of Financial Management. McGraw Hill Education.
5. Singh, J.K. Financial Management- text and Problems. Dhanpat Rai and Company, Delhi.
6. Rustagi, R.P. Fundamentals of Financial Management. Taxmann Publication Pvt. Ltd
7. Pandey, I.M. Financial Management. Vikas Publications
8. Bhabatosh Banerjee, Fundamentals of Financial Management, PHI Learning.

**GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**

**BCM - 503: COST ACCOUNTING**

**Objective:** To help the students to acquire conceptual knowledge of cost accounting and elements of cost.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Meaning, Objectives and Advantages of Cost Accounting; Cost Concepts and Classifications; Elements of Cost; Installation of a Costing System; Cost Sheet.

**Unit - II Material Cost:** Materials: Material/inventory control techniques. Accounting and control of purchases, Storage and Issue of materials. Stores ledger. Methods of pricing of materials issues - FIFO, LIFO, Simple Average and Weighted Average. EOQ, Stock Levels;

**Unit - III Labour Cost:** Labour: Accounting and Control of labour cost. Time keeping and time booking. Concept and treatment of idle time, over time, labour turnover and fringe benefits; Methods of wage payment and the Incentive schemes- Halsey, Rowan, Taylor's Differential piece wage.

**Unit - IV Overheads:** Classification, Allocation, Apportionment and Absorption of Overheads; Under- and Over-absorption; Capacity Levels and Costs.

**Unit - V Methods of Costing:** Contract Costing, Process Costing (process losses, valuation of work in progress, joint and by-products).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Jain, S.P. and K.L. Narang. Cost Accounting: Principles and Methods. Kalyani Publishers.
2. Arora, M.N. Cost Accounting – Principles and Practice. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
3. Maheshwari, S.N. and S.N. Mittal. Cost Accounting: Theory and Problems. Shri Mahavir Book Depot, New Delhi.



**GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**  
**BCM - 504: ADVANCED ACCOUNTING**

**Objective:** To provide the students with advanced knowledge of accounting and its applications in business.

**Unit - I Accounting for Hire Purchase and Instalment System:** Important Terms and Accounting Treatment (Theory and Numerical).

**Unit - II Accounting for Royalty:** Important Terms and Accounting Treatment (Except Sub-Lease) (Theory and Numerical).

**Unit - III Accounting for Branches and Departments:** Concepts, importance, Accounting for Dependent Branches, Debtors System, Stock and Debtors System. Departmental Accounts - Appropriation of Expenses and Incomes (Theory and Numerical).

**Unit- IV Accounting for Insolvency:** Features, Important Terms, Insolvency of an individual, Preparation of Statement of Affairs and Deficiency Account (Theory and Numerical).

**Unit - V Recent Changes and Trends:** Accounting Policy Changes in India, Accounting Standards; International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Shukla & Grewal, Advance Accounting, S. Chand & Company.
2. Maheshwary S.N., Advanced Accountancy, Vikash Publishers.
3. Jain and Narang, Advanced Accountancy, Kalyani Publishers.
4. Tulsian, Accountancy, TATA McGraw Hill.
5. Goyal, V.K., Financial Accounting, Excel.
6. Gupta R.L. & Radhaswamy, Advanced Accountancy, Sultan Chand & Sons.
7. Agarwal A.N. & Agarwal K.N., Higher Sciences of Accountancy, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad.
8. CA Dr Sanjeev Singhal & CA R Sankaraiah: Manual of Financial Accounting & Reporting (Indian GAAP, IndAS, IFRS) (2 volumes)

**GROUP - D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP**  
**BCM - 502: Entrepreneurship Theory and Practices**

**Objective:** To give an introduction to the theoretical literature on entrepreneurship and allow students to develop their critical skills, and to analyse the internal and external factors that impact on entrepreneurship.

**Unit - I Social, Cultural and Political Dimensions of Entrepreneurship:** The social, cultural and political factors external to the individual which have been identified as having an impact on the extent of entrepreneurship in society.





2. Singh, N- Project Management and Control.
3. Pitals- Project Appraisal Techniques, Oxford & IBM.
4. Rao and P.C.K- Project Management and Control.
5. Vasant Desai- Project Management.

**GROUP - D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP**  
**BCM - 504: ENTREPRENEURIAL FINANCE**

**Objective:** To acquaint the students about the development and preparation of business project and its managerial implications.

**Unit - I Financing Entrepreneurs:** Venture Capital, Financing Fixed assets, and Working Capital; Angel Broking; Various Sources of Financing; Non- institutional Financing; Micro-Finance.

**Unit - II Institutional Supports to Entrepreneurs:** SIDO, SIDBI, NSIC, MUDRA, Commodity Boards, State Directorate of Industries, SIDC'S, District Industries Centre, NISEBUD, Entrepreneurship Development Board; IIE.

**Unit - III Institutional Support Schemes I:** Equity Fund Scheme, Credit Guarantee Scheme, Interest Subsidy, Seed/Margin Money, Refinance Scheme, Composite Loan Scheme, Single Window Scheme.

**Unit - IV Institutional Support Schemes II:** Marketing Assistance, Research Development and Training Facilities, Skill Development Schemes, Export Assistance to MSMEs, Technology Up gradation, Assistance to Ancillary Industries, Incentives for MSMEs in Backward Areas.

**Unit - V Policy of Priority Credit and Taxation Benefits:** Equity Participation, Equity issues by small enterprises through OTCEI, Policy of Technology Upgradation in small enterprises, Expenditure on acquisition of Patents and copyrights; Need for tax benefits, Tax Holiday, Rehabilitation Allowances, Tax concession to MSME in rural and backward areas.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Shukla, MB, (2011), Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad).
2. Sahay A., V. Sharma (2008), Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation, Excel Books, New Delhi.
3. Lall, Sahai (2006), Entrepreneurship, Excel Books, New Delhi.
4. Desai, V. Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management. New Delhi: Himalaya Publishing House.
5. Internet- Ministry of MSME web site.
6. P. Saravanel, "Entrepreneurial Development-Principles, Policies & Programmes", EssPeeKay Publishing Hose, Madras





## B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER

### BCM - 601: AUDITING

**Objective:** To introduce the student to the concept, basic knowledge, principles and practice of auditing.

**Unit - I Auditing:** Introduction, Meaning, Objects, Basic Principles and Techniques; Classification of Audit, Audit Planning, Internal Control – Internal Check and Internal Audit. Company Auditor- Qualifications and disqualifications, Appointment, Rotation, Removal, Remuneration, Rights and Duties Auditor’s Report-Contents and Types. Liabilities of Statutory Auditors under the Companies Act 2013.

**Unit - II Audit Procedure** – Vouching, Verification of Assets & Liabilities; Valuation of Assets and Liabilities.

**Unit - III Special Areas of Audit:** Special Areas of Audit: Cost audit, Audit of NGOs, Educational Institutions and Hospitals; Recent Trends in Auditing; Computer aided audit techniques and tools; Auditing Standards.

**Project Report:** On the basis of internship in firms.

#### RECOMMENDED BOOKS:

1. Gupta, Kamal and Ashok Arora. Fundamentals of Auditing. Tata Mc-Graw Hill Publishing Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
2. Gadada Siddheswar T & Rachchh Gunvantrai – Introduction to Auditing – Vikash.
3. Jha, Aruna. Auditing. Taxmann.
4. Tandon, B. N., S. Sudharsanam and S. Sundharabahu. A Handbook of Practical Auditing. S. Chand and Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
5. Ghatalia, S.V. Practical Auditing. Allied Publishers Private Ltd., New Delhi.
6. Singh, A. K. and Gupta Lovleen. Auditing Theory and Practice. Galgotia Publishing Company.

---

## B.COM SIXTH SEMESTER

### BCM - 601: BANKING AND INSURANCE

**Objective:** To impart the students about the basic ideas and developments in banking and insurance sector in the country.

**Unit - I Banking-** Meaning, Features, Significance; Evolution of bank; Types of bank; Functions of Bank.

**Unit - II Central Bank:** Meaning, Objective, Roles and Function; Monetary and Credit Control Policy, Commercial Bank, Cooperative Bank, Regional Rural Bank- Their Functions And Features; Nationalisation of Banks, Credit Creation.







**GROUP – A: MAJOR IN MARKETING MANAGEMENT**  
**BCM - 604: MARKETING OF SERVICES**

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with principles and current practices of marketing of services.

**Unit - I Introduction to Services:** Meaning, Nature & Classification of Services; Evolution of Service Marketing; Scope and Importance; Continuum of goods and Services; Environment for Services Marketing; 7Ps Concepts.

**Unit - II Understanding Service Client:** Customer Behavior in Service, Client Expectation and Perception; Customer Loyalty and Retention.

**Unit - III Quality Issues and Quality Models-** Technical and Functional Quality, GAPS and SERVQUAL Models; Service Quality and Satisfaction.

**Unit - IV Service Design:** Planning of Service Offer, Pricing, Promotion, and Distribution of services – Management of the extended Ps- People, Process and Physical Evidence.

**Unit - V Service Marketing Applications -** Marketing of Financial Services, Hospitality and Tourism, Health Services, and Educational Services; Information Technology in Services.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Payne, Adrian, The Essence of Service Marketing: Prentice Hall India.
2. Nargundhar; Services Marketing;, Tata McGraw Hill.
3. Zeithaml., Services Marketing: Tata McGraw Hill.
4. *Gordon and Natrajan; Service Marketing: HPH.*

**GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**  
**BCM - 602: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT**

**Objective:** To acquaint the students with principles and practices of human resource development.

**Unit - I Manpower Planning:** Definition, Objective, Process, Factors affecting Manpower Planning. Job Analysis: Meaning, Objective, Uses, Process; Techniques and Problems; Job Description and Specification.

**Unit - II Recruitment:** Meaning, Process and Sources of recruitment; Methods of Selection, Placement and induction. Job changes - transfers and promotions; Job Rotation, Job Enrichment.

**Unit - III Training and Development:** Concept and Importance; Identifying Training and Development needs; Methods of Training; Designing training programmes, Evaluating training effectiveness.

**Unit - IV Performance Appraisal System:** Nature and Objective; Techniques of Performance Appraisal; Potential Appraisal and Employee Counselling.



**Unit - V Employee Discipline:** Cause & Types of Indiscipline, Essentials of a Good Disciplinary System, Procedure for taking Disciplinary Actions.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Edwin. B. Flippo: Human Resource Development.
2. C. B. Mamoria: Human Resource Development.
3. P.C. Tripathi: Human Resource Development.
4. Dale S. Beach: Human Resource Development.

**GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT  
BCM - 603: LABOUR WELFARE & SOCIAL SECURITY**

**Objective:** To enable students to understand labor welfare and social securities and essence of labor welfare in and around the working place.

**Unit - I Introduction-** Concepts of Labour Welfare & Social Security, The Labour Movement in India, Types of Welfare Activities - Statutory and non- statutory.

**Unit - II Occupational Hazards, Industrial Health & Safety-** Types of accidents, Causes of accidents, Prevention of accidents, Need for safety, measures to ensure safety. Physical Health and Mental Health: Causes and remedies.

**Unit - III Living Conditions-** Living conditions of employees, Continual education, Housing for employees, Recreation for employees- types and its essence.

**Unit - IV Counseling-** Meaning and Importance of counseling, Manager as a counselor, Conditions for counseling, Counselor's relation with the Counselee, Methods, and Techniques for counseling.

**Unit - V Post-retirement Benefits-** Provident Fund- Purpose of Provident Fund, Employer obligation towards Provident Fund, Public Provident fund, Gratuity, Statutory provisions regarding Gratuity, New Pension Scheme.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. C. S. Venkata, Ratnam, Personnel management & HRM:, Tata McGraw-Hill.
2. K. L. Malik, Industrial Laws and Labour Laws, Eastern Book Company, Lucknow.
3. J. P. Sharma, Simplified Approach to Labour Laws, Bharat Law House (P) Ltd., New Delhi.
4. *K.M. Subramani; Labor Management Relations in India.*
5. Puri, S.K. (1996). Labour & Industrial Law Allahabad control Law Agency.
6. Goswami B.U.C (1996) Labour and Industrial Laws. Allahabad Control Law Agency.



7. Venkataratnam: Personnel Management & Human Resource, Tata McGraw Hill, 2004.
8. Michael Salamon: Industrial Relations Theory & Practice, PHI, 2005.
9. Mamoria & Mamoria: Dynamics of Industrial Relations, Himalaya, 2004.

**GROUP - B: MAJOR IN HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**  
**BCM - 604: INTERNATIONAL HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To make students aware of the people-related challenges arising from the internationalization of business, and teach them HRM strategies, policies and practices, which multinational companies (MNCs) pursue to effectively address these issues.

**Unit - I International Human Resource Management (IHRM):** Basic IHRM concepts, Differences between IHRM and HRM, The organizational context of IHRM, Staffing international operations.

**Unit - II International Human Resources:** International Talent Management Cycle, Recruiting and selecting for international assignments, International training and development, Expatriate & Repatriation process issues.

**Unit - III International Compensation and Performance Management:** Components of an International Compensation, Approaches to International Compensation, International assignee role Conception & Identification, Performance Management.

**Unit - IV Strategic IHRM and Trends:** Strategic view of IHRM, Global Standardization vs. Localization.

**Unit - V Recent Trends:** Social capital and Expatriate Networks in MNCs, IHRM in cross-border alliances and SMEs, Ethical issues in IHRM, IHRM trends.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. K Aswathappa :International HRM - Tata McGraw-Hill Education.
2. S.K. Bhatia: International Human Resource Management - Deep and Deep Publications.
3. Sudarshan Kumar Bhatia: HRM in Global Scenario : Practices and Strategies for Competitive Success - Deep and Deep Publications.
4. P. L. Rao: International Human Resource Management: Text and Cases - Excel Books.
5. Nilanjan Sengupta: International Human Resource Management - Excel Books India.



**GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**

**BCM - 602: MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING**

**Objective:** To provide the students the basics of the accounting practices for managerial decisions.

**Unit - I Introduction:** Management Accounting: Meaning, Objective, Nature and Scope of management accounting, Management accounting and its relationship with Financial and Cost Accounting.

**Unit - II Ratio Analysis:** Ratio – Definition, Types, Uses, Abuses, Calculation and Interpretation of Various Ratios – Liquidity Ratios, Profitability Ratios, Solvency Ratios, Efficiency Ratios; Du-Pont Chart (Theory and numerical).

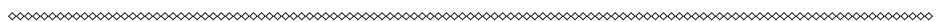
**Unit - III Standard Costing & Variance Analysis:** Standard Costing and Variance Analysis: Meaning of Standard Cost and Standard Costing, Advantages, Limitations; Variance Analysis – Material, Labour, Overheads and Sales Variances (Theory and numerical).

**Unit - IV Marginal Costing:** Cost Volume-Profit Analysis, BEP Analysis, Profit/Volume ratio. Break-even analysis-algebraic and graphic methods. Angle of incidence, Margin of safety (Theory and numerical).

**Unit - V Budgetary Control:** Budgeting and Budgetary Control: Concept of Budget, Budgeting and Budgetary Control, Objectives, Merits, and Limitations. Budget Administration. Functional Budgets. Fixed and Flexible Budgets. Zero Base Budgeting (Theory and numerical).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Maheshwari, S.N. and S.N. Mittal. Management Accounting. Shree Mahavir Book Depot, New Delhi.
2. Khan, M.Y. and Jain, P.K. Management Accounting. McGraw Hill Education.
3. Jain and Narang, Management Accounting, Kalyani Publication.
4. Sharma and Gupta, Management Accounting, Kalyani Publication.



**GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE**

**BCM - 603: SECURITY ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT**

**Objective:** To provide the students with the basics of investment analysis and portfolio management.

**Unit - I Investments:** Meaning, Scope and Process of Investment: Investment Alternatives; Risk in Investment – Systematic and Unsystematic Risk; Fundamentals of Risk and Return.

**Unit - II Security Analysis:** Fundamental Analysis: Economic Analysis, Industry Analysis and Company Analysis; Technical Analysis: Introduction,



Market Cycle Model and Basic Trend Identification, Different types of Charting, Support and Resistance, Price patterns, Moving averages, Bollinger Bands, Momentum Analysis.

**Unit - III Asset Pricing:** Introduction, Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM); Arbitrage Pricing Theory (APT); Sharpe Index Model.

**Unit - IV Portfolio Theory:** Introduction, Efficient Market Theory; Weak, Semi-Strong, and Strong Form, Random Walk Theory, Markowitz Model of Risk- Return Optimization (in brief).

**Unit - V Portfolio Management:** Formulation, Monitoring and Evaluation; Equity Style Management-Principles and Management of Hedge Funds; Performance Index.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. M. Ranganatham, R. Madhumatthi: Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Pearson Education.
2. S.N Bhatt: Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Dreamtech Press.
3. S. Kevin: Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, S Chand.
4. P. Pandian: Security Analysis and Portfolio Management, Vikash Publishing House.

**GROUP - C: MAJOR IN ACCOUNTING & FINANCE  
BCM - 604: FINANCIAL ANALYSIS & REPORTING**

**Objective:** To impart students the analytical skill and knowledge for managerial decision making process.

**Unit - I Financial Statements:** Nature & objectives of Financial Statements, Uses & Limitations of Financial Statements, Stakeholders of financial statements, Income Statement, Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Unit - II Cash Flow and Funds Flow Statements: Cash Flow Statement:** Concept, Process and Preparation with numerical as per AS-03; Funds Flow Statement: Sources and Uses of Funds (Theory and numerical).

**Unit - III Tools and Techniques of Financial Statement Analysis:** Comparative Statement, Common Size Statement, Trend Analysis (Theory and numerical).

**Unit - IV Financial Report Preparation:** Need of financial reporting; Types and preparation of Financial reports as per Companies Act 2013, Window Dressing, Recent scams in Financial Reporting after 2000.

**Unit - V Annual Reports:** Content of Annual Reports, Quality of Financial Reporting, Users of Reports; Reporting regulation in India, Reporting regulations for Partnership firms.







**GROUP - D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP**  
**BCM - 603: EXPORT PROCEDURE & DOCUMENTATION**

**Objective:** To make the students acquaint with respect to the export procedures.

**Unit - I Export:** Definition, Meaning, Importance for economic growth, Categories of Export, Export in India, Legislations regulating Export.

**Unit - II Preliminaries for Exports:** Registration – IEC, RCMC, EPC, GST; Shipping documents and terms used in shipping.

**Unit - III Export Procedures:** Clearance for exports, Marine insurance of Export cargo, Shipment goods, Quality and Pre Shipment inspection, Export Credit Guarantee Corporation of India (ECGC) Services, Generalised System of Preferences (GSP) rules of origin; Benefits of Exports - Excise clearance Benefit / Rebate, Income Tax Benefit.

**Unit - IV Shipment & Transport** – Sea, Air, Rail, Road, Pipeline; Role of overseas agent & remittance of commission, Payments.

**Unit - V Overview of various Export Promotion Schemes:** SEZ, Duty Drawback, Advance License, Remission Scheme, Export Promotion Capital Goods Scheme.

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. New Import Export Policy - Nabhi Publications.
2. EXIM Policy & Handbook of EXIM Procedure – VOL I & II.
3. Mahajan- A Guide on Export Policy Procedure & Documentation.
4. How to Export– Nabhi Publications.
5. D.C. Kapoor: Export Management.

**ROUP - D: MAJOR IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP**  
**BCM - 604: INDUSTRIAL SICKNESS & REHABILITATION**

**Objective:** To make the students acquaint with respect to the industrial sickness and its remedies.

**Unit - I Industrial Sickness:** Meaning of Industrial Sickness, Overview of Industrial Sickness in India.

**Unit - II Causes of Sickness:** Factors Responsible for Industrial Sickness, Industry –wise classification of sick units in India.

**Unit - III Predictions and Symptoms:** Nature of Industrial Sickness, Indication of Sickness, Limitations of Financial Indicators of Sickness, Predictability of Sickness Based on Early Warning, Use of Financial Ratios as Early Warning Signals.



**Unit - IV Economic Impact of Industrial Sickness:** Impact on the individuals, society, economy; Sickness in small Business, Privatisation and its impact on industrial sickness.

**Unit - V Rehabilitation:** Meaning, Elements, Procedure, Government Policy, Takeover of Management and Nationalisation, Recourse to Institutional Agencies, Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985, Role of National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) and National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT).

**RECOMMENDED BOOKS:**

1. Shukla, MB, (2011), Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management, Kitab Mahal, Allahabad.
2. Sahay A., V. Sharma (2008), Entrepreneurship and New Venture Creation, Excel Books, New Delhi.
3. Lall, Sahai (2006), Entrepreneurship, Excel Books, New Delhi.
4. Desai, V. Dynamics of Entrepreneurial Development and Management. New Delhi: Himalaya Publishing House.
5. Internet- Ministry of MSME web site.
6. P. Saravanel, "Entrepreneurial Development-Principles, Policies and Programmes", Ess Pee Kay Publishing House, Mount Road, Madras.

**ANTI-RAGGING CELL**

*As per the mandate of the Supreme Court and UGC/AICTE regulation to curb the menace of ragging in Institutions of Higher Education, DBC totally bans ragging in all its forms in the campus as well as outside wherever Bosconians are present. Any behaviour or act that comes under the definition of ragging will invite serious censures as deemed fit by the college authority.*

*Ragging is defined as "any disorderly conduct whether by words spoken or written or by an act which has the effect of teasing, treating or handling with rudeness any student, indulging in rowdy or indisciplined activity which causes or is likely to cause annoyance, hardship or psychological harm or to raise fear or apprehension thereof in a fresher or a junior student or asking the student to do any act or perform something which she/he will not in the ordinary course and which has the effect of causing or generating a sense of shame or embarrassment so as to adversely affect the physique or psyche of a fresher or a junior student."*

*Depending upon the nature and gravity of the offense, as established by the Anti-Ragging Committee of DBC, anyone found guilty shall receive any one or more of the following disciplinary actions. The decision of the Anti-Ragging committee shall be final and binding.*



1. Cancellation of admission.
2. Suspension from college.
3. Withdrawal/withholding of scholarship or other benefits.
4. Debarring from appearing for examination.
5. Withholding results.
6. Dismissal from the college.
7. Fine of Rs. 30,000/- or more.
8. In case of serious offence of criminal nature, the case may be referred to the police, besides the enforcement of other disciplinary actions mentioned above.
9. Collective punishment when the offence is committed by a group, more so if the identification of the guilty person is made impossible.

Don Bosco College will register itself under the National Ragging Prevention Project of the UGC. Accordingly, it is mandatoy for all the students of DBC to fill in and submit online an Anti-ragging Affidavit every year henceforth. Affidavits can be filled online at [www.amanmovement.org](http://www.amanmovement.org) or [www.antiragging.in](http://www.antiragging.in)

Every Bosconian, on admission shall register himsef/herself on one of the above mentioned websites and submit the affidavit online, and print out a copy and submit it to the Anti-Ragging Cell of the college before 15<sup>th</sup> August of the Academic year.





**DEPARTMENT: BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (BSW)**

**Programme Specific Objectives**

- Ability of learners to locate Social Work the realm of Social Sciences; enhanced ability of learners to appreciate the foundational pillars of Social Work; and learner's ability to appreciate the basics and necessity for communication skills.
- Awareness about distinctive features of field work in Social Work pedagogy, knowledge about objectives, structure and components of field work as signature pedagogy in Social Work.
- Ability of learners to acknowledge the micro, mezzo and macro concern and the groups; enhanced understanding of learners to understand and intervene sustainably with issues of ecology.
- Knowledge, attitude and skills in enhancing the problem-solving ability of individuals, families and groups, ability to help Individuals and Groups through processes of Individual and Group Interactions.
- Able to understand the scope of government and non-government efforts in welfare, developmental and empowerment of marginalized sections; Knowledge, skills and attitude in evolving facets of professional social work.
- Able to understand and conduct different steps in conducting research and associated limitations.
- Able to observe, analyse and evaluate social realities as well as the sustainable impact of social work intervention.

**Semester - I**

**Course:** BSW 101

**Title :** Introduction to Social Work.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand the basic concepts of social work .
- To give an overview of history of social work.
- To provide orientation about professional social work.

**Course:** BSW 102

**Title :** Understanding Society and Social Sciences Perspective.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand and develop insight about sociological concepts for social work education and practice.
- To inculcate skills among students to understand and analyse social structure and social system.



### **Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course(AECC)**

**Course:** BSW 103

**Title :** English Communication.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To help students to comprehend fairly the daily lessons and express their ideas clearly and confidently in oral and written forms.
- To equip students to communicate effectively at the interpersonal level involving social, business and official context.
- To train up students to bloom into creative writers.

### **Elective Generic (GE-1)Any one of the following.**

**Course:** BSW 104

**Title :** Skills and techniques in Field Work and Concerns of North East India.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To add value in strengthening knowledge and skills , bringing uniformity and high quality standards in practice learning.
- To build confidence and develop aptitude and attitudinal base of the students.
- To develop sensitivity towards self-awareness, self development, goal setting and time management.

**Course:** BSW 105

**Title :** Rural and Urban Community Development.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To understand the approaches for rural development
- To appreciate the role of various stakeholders of rural development.
- To develop skills in working with rural communities and for development agencies.
- To understand urban community development principles, process and theories of urbanization in India.
- To learn the significance of civil society organizations in urban community development.

### **Field Work Practicum**

**Course:** BSW 106

**Title :** Concurrent Field Work-1/Viva-Voice.

#### **Course Outcome**

- To introduce the trainee Social work students to the different fields of social work, and different kinds of agencies and organizations present in the state.
- To help the students to understand the structure and nature of work of the Agencies or organizations, Health setting and Community.
- To enable the students to know and understand the subjects or aspects covered and dealt by the agencies.
- To orient students with social work lexicon and prepare the students with requisite value orientation.



## **Semester -II**

**Course:** BSW 201

**Title :** Human Behaviour and Development.

### **Course Outcome**

- To develop an understanding of life span approach to Human Growth and Development.
- To understand Developmental and behavioral theories.

**Course:** BSW 202

**Title :** Working with Communities.

### **Course Outcome**

- To develop an understanding of community organization as a method of social work.
- To develop capacity to understand the different aspects of community in the context of community organization.
- To enhance understanding of models, strategies and process involved in working with communities.

## **Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course(AECC)**

**Course:** BSW 203

**Title :** Environmental Studies.

### **Course Outcome**

- To evaluate local , regional and global environmental issues so that the future of our planet earth will enjoy the healthy and productive environmental issues.
- To find solutions to different environmental issues so that the future of our planet earth will enjoy the healthy and productive environment we still have now.

## **Elective Generic (GE-1)Any one of the following**

**Course:** BSW 204

**Title :** Conflict Resolution and Peace Building.

### **Course Outcome**

- Understand situations of conflict violence and conflict zones from across the world.
- Learn to intervene from early warning to post-conflict reconstruction and restoration.

**Course:** BSW 205

**Title :** Health and Social Work.

### **Course Outcome**

- To familiarize students with concept, nature and scope of health and social work in India.
- Learn to recognize and address psycho-social, cultural spiritual and ethical issues in health.
- To gain knowledge on health and its impact on individual and their social system.



## Social Work Practicum

**Course:** BSW 206

**Title :** Concurrent Field Work –II Viva Voice.

### Course Outcome

- Enable the students to understand the lives of people living in communities understand the dynamics and issues of the community and become aware of the sensitivities of the people while working with them.
- To provide an opportunity to the students to learn about different kinds of problem and cases of people and get engaged in addressing the issues.
- To identify and understand the issues, processes and agents of social change.
- To get an actual experience of the programmes and projects implemented in the communities by organization and government agencies and the impact it has on the community.
- To develop an understanding of agency's structure , function and service delivery system.

## Semester – III

**Course:** BSW 301

**Title :** Working with Individuals.

### Course Outcome

- To understand social case work as a method of social work.
- To develop abilities to critically analyze problems of individuals, families and factors affecting them.
- To enhance understanding of the basic concepts, tools techniques skills and process.
- To develop ability of establishing and sustaining a working relationship with the client.

**Course:** BSW 302

**Title :** Working with Groups.

### Course Outcome

- To develop understanding of group work as a method of social work.
- To develop knowledge, skills and techniques to be used by the social worker in groups.
- To understanding group as an instrument of change.

**Course:** BSW 303

**Title :** Research in Social Work.

### Course Outcome

- To understand the nature and process of research and its significance in social work
- To develop attitudes and skills appropriate for social work research
- To familiarize skills and techniques of doing qualitative and quantitative research
- To familiarize with various statistical techniques for analyzing data.





## Skill Enhancement Course ( SEC-1)

**Course:** BSW 304

**Title :** Life Skills and Personality Development.

### Course Outcome

- To help the student look into self as a person and a professional
- To enhance the personal qualities and capacities of the social work student
- To develop positive relationship skills of the student.

**Course:** BSW 305

**Title :** Political Economy and Governance.

### Course Outcome

- To gain a background about the governance structures and its impact on the communities and development.
- To understand the policy and legal frameworks and provisions related to the various sections of the society.
- To learn how the various policy and legal structures can be used in social work.

**Course:** BSW 306

**Title :** Social Entrepreneurship.

### Course Outcome

- To understand the concepts and theories of Entrepreneurship
- To recognize the qualities of entrepreneurs that contributed to their success.

## Social Work Practicum

**Course:** BSW 307

**Title :** Concurrent Field Work – III/Viva- Voce.

### Course Outcome

- To provide an opportunity to the students to practice the methods of working with individuals, and groups.
- To provide an opportunity to the students to study the nature, scope, extension and magnitude of case work practices and develop the required skills to use case work and group work techniques in the tribal context of Arunachal Pradesh.
- To assist the organization in the assignments given to them.

## Semester - IV

**Course:** BSW 401

**Title :** Social Action and Social Movements.

### Course Outcome

- Familiarize with the conceptual issues in defining social action and social movements.
- Acquaint students with various theoretical perspectives on social movement.



**Course:** BSW 402

**Title :** Project Cycle Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand the need to scientific approach to human inquiry in comparison to the native or common sense approach, and promote an understanding of the meaning, nature, scope and importance of Social work research
- To develop an understanding of simple statistical tools, and learn to use them.
- To conceptualize and formulate a simple research project.
- To develop ability to use library and documentation for secondary data.

**Course:** BSW 403

**Title :** Social Welfare Administration.

**Course Outcome**

- To study voluntary agency administration
- To study legal aspects of social work administration
- To create awareness about the various social Welfare programmes implemented by Central & State Governments.

**Skill Enhancement Course ( SEC-1)**

**Course:** BSW 404

**Title :** Computer Application.

**Course Outcome**

- To learn the basic computer applications that are useful for the social worker
- To learn the essential inputs for trainee social work student.

**Course:** BSW 405

**Title :** Gender and Development.

**Course Outcome**

- To develop a critical understanding of issues related to gender and development
- To develop an understanding of various laws, policies and programme for gender and development.

**Course:** BSW 406

**Title :** Youth and Leadership.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand youth, their needs, issues and challenges
- To critically examine the schemes and programmes for youth in the country
- To Understand social work intervention with youth.



## Social Work Practicum

**Course:** BSW 407

**Title :** Concurrent Field Work – IV/Viva- Voce.

### Course Outcome

- Learn to mobilize clients/beneficiaries to utilize the services provided by the agency.
- Coordinate the services provided by governmental and non-governmental organizations in meeting the additional needs of the clients /beneficiaries.
- Learn to apply theoretical base i.e. Principles, approaches and skills of social work while working in the field.
- Develop ability to assess own performance and improve it accordingly.
- Develop capacity to prepare process/method-oriented records.

## Semester – V

**Course:** BSW 501

**Title :** Social Policy and Legislation.

### Course Outcome

- To understand the concept, process, indicators and determinants with respect to social development.
- To develop capacity to formulate strategies necessary for social development.

**Course:** BSW 502

**Title :** Integrated Social Work Practice.

### Course Outcome

- To appreciate need for integrated social work practice approach.
- To develop competencies in integrated social work practice.

## Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-1) Any one of the following:

**Course:** BSW 503

**Title :** Research Project Part-A.

### Course Outcome

- To select research topic
- To commence doing a research project
- To read extensively on the research topic.

**Course:** BSW 504

**Title :** Social Work with Older Persons.

### Course Outcome

- To Understand the needs of the Older Person from a holistic perspective
- To develop an understanding of challenges faced by older persons
- To examine the scope of Social Work Intervention with older persons.



**Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-2) Any one of the following:**

**Course:** BSW 505

**Title :** Disability Social Work.

**Course Outcome**

- To equip the students with the basic concepts related to disability.
- To help the students become sensitive to disability
- To understand the policies and programmes for people with disability(PWDs).

**Course:** BSW 506

**Title :** Industrial Relations and Labour Welfare.

**Course Outcome**

- To promote theory-driven practice on approaches to Industrial Relations and Labour Welfare
- To develop the knowledge of Grievance Redressal and Collective Bargaining
- To build understanding on social security legislations in Industrial settings
- To appreciate scope and application of social work methods in industry and labour welfare

**Social Work Practicum**

**Course:** BSW 507

**Title :** Block Field Work / Viva-Voce.

**Course Outcome**

- To Give exposure to the students to various fields of social work both in Rural and urban settings.
- To learn the functioning pattern of grassroots agency and decentralized governance.
- To develop sensitivity towards the issues related to social justice and human rights for marginalized groups.
- To develop ability to critically analyze the service delivery system of agency, problems and issues in execution.
- To develop ability to plan, organize and implement the activities within agency/community framework.

**Semester -VI**

**Course:** BSW 601

**Title :** Tribal Social Work.

**Course Outcome**

- To gain understanding into the tribal communities and their social systems
- To gain information on the overall understanding about the socio-economic situation of the tribal communities with special emphasis on the tribal communities in the North Eastern states of India
- To review the development programmes and their impact on the life of the tribal communities



**Course:** BSW 602

**Title :** Working with Substance Dependents.

**Course Outcome**

- To gain knowledge on Substance Abuse and its impact on Individual and their social system
- To understand the existing strategies for the prevention and control of substance abuse
- To develop an understanding of social work intervention in providing care and support.

**Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-3) Any one of the following:**

**Course:** BSW 603

**Title :** Research Project Part-B.

**Course Outcome**

- To continue with the research
- To go for data collection
- To complete the research.

**Course:** BSW 604

**Title :** Family Centred Social Work.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand the changing trends in families and understand the scope for Family- centered Practice
- To develop an understanding of structures, the problems, dynamics and issues for effective intervention.

**Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-4) Any one of the following:**

**Course:** BSW 605

**Title :** Social Work and Disaster Management.

**Course Outcome**

- To understand ecosystem equilibrium and disequilibrium
- To develop skills to analyze factors contributing to disaster
- To develop an understanding of the process of disaster-management
- To develop an understanding of the social worker's role in the team for disaster management.

**Course:** BSW 606

**Title :** Social Work with Children and Youth.

**Course Outcome**

- To acquaint students to the complexities and multifaceted issues and problems of youth
- To discuss problems and need of youth
- To understand social work intervention with youth.



## Social Work Practicum

**Course:** BSW 607

**Title :** Block Field Work/Viva-Voce.

### Course Outcome

- To develop ability to effect changes in improving service delivery by introducing innovations in practice.
- To understand the vision, mission, objectives and strategies.
- To improve skills in communication and networking with other organizations.



**SEMESTER SYSTEM  
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK (BSW)**

Year	Semester	Subject Code	Courses	
1 <sup>st</sup> Year	I Semester	BSW-101	Introduction to Social Work	
		BSW-102	Understanding Society and Social Sciences Perspective	
		<b>Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)</b>		
		BSW-103	English /MIL Communication	
		<b>Elective: Generic(GE-1) Any one of the following:</b>		
		BSW-104	Skills and Techniques in Field Work and Concerns of North East India	
		BSW-105	Rural and Urban Community Development	
		<b>Field Work (FW)</b>		
		BSW-106	Concurrent Field Work – I/Viva- Voce	
	II Semester	BSW-201	Human Behaviour and Delevopment	
		BSW 202	Working With Communities	
		<b>Ability Enhancement Compulsory Course (AECC)</b>		
		BSW 203	Environmental Studies	
		<b>Elective: Generic (GE-2) Any one of the following:</b>		
		BSW 204	Conflict Resolution and Peace Building	
		BSW 205	Health and Social Work	
		<b>Field Work (FW)</b>		
		BSW 206:	Concurrent Field Work – II/Viva- Voce	
2 <sup>nd</sup> Year	III Semester	BSW- 301	Working With Individuals	
		BSW- 302	Working With Groups	
		BSW- 303	Research in Social Work	
		<b>Skill Enhancement Course ( SEC-1)</b>		
		BSW -304	Life Skills and Personality Development	
		<b>Elective: Generic(GE-3 )</b>		
		BSW -305	Political Economy and Governance	
		BSW- 306	Social Entrepreneurship	
		<b>Field Work (FW)</b>		
		FW - 307	Block Field Work III/Viva- Voce	



2 <sup>nd</sup> Year	IV Semester	BSW-401	Social Action and Social Movements
		BSW-402	Project Cycle Management
		BSW-403	Social Welfare Administration
		<b>Skill Enhancement Course (2)</b>	
		BSW-404	Computer Application
		<b>Elective: Generic(GE-4)</b>	
		BSW-405	Gender and Development
		BSW-406	Youth and Leadership
		<b>Field Work (FW)</b>	
BSW-407	Block Field Work IV/Viva- Voce		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Year	V Semester	BSW-501	Social Policy and Legislation
		BSW-502	Integrated Social Work Practice
		<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-1)</b>	
		BSW-503	Research Project Part-A
		<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-2) Any one of the following</b>	
		BSW-504	Social Work with Older Persons
		BSW-505	Disability Social Work
		<b>Field Work (FW)</b>	
		BSW-506	Industrial Relations and Labour Welfare
BSW-507	Block Field Work /Viva- Voce		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Year	VI Semester	BSW-601	Tribal Social Work
		BSW-602	Working with Substance Dependents
		<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-3)</b>	
		BSW-603	Research Project Part-B
		<b>Elective: Discipline Specific (DSE-4) Any one of the Following</b>	
		BSW-604	Family Centred Social Work
		BSW-605	Social Work and Disaster Management
		<b>Field Work (FW)</b>	
		BSW-606	Social Work with Children and Youth
BSW-607	Block Field Work/ Viva- Voce		





**SEMESTER - I**  
**BSW 101: INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WORK**

**Objectives:**

- To understand the basic concepts of social work;
- To give an overview of history of social work; and
- To provide orientation about professional social work.

**Unit - I History and Basic Concepts of Social Work:**

- a) Concept and Key Ingredients of Social Work: Human Right and Social Justice
- b) Evolution of Professional Social Work in Europe, U.S.A. and UK
- c) Emergence of Professional Social Work in India
- d) Evolutionary Journey of Social Work from Welfare to Empowerment

**Unit - II Social Work and Inter-related Concepts:**

- a) Evolving Global Definitions of Social Work
- b) Social Welfare and Social Development
- c) Social Service and Social Reform
- d) Scope and Concerns of Social Work Practice

**Unit - III Fundamentals of Social Work:**

- a) Values and Principles of Social Work
- b) Basic Skills of Social Work Practice
- c) Functions of Social Work
- d) Ideologies of Social Work

**Unit - IV Professionalization and Challenges:**

- a) Attributes of a Profession
- b) Social Work as a Profession and Related Challenges
- c) Roles of Professional Social Worker
- d) Pre-requisite Attitudes for a Social Work Professional.

**References:**

- Adams, Robert et al. (2002): Social Work: Themes, Issues and Critical Debates. Second Ed. Sage London.
- Chatterjee, Pranab (1996): Approaches to the Welfare State. National Association of Social Workers (NASW. Washington DC.
- Desai, Murli (2005): Ideologies and Social Work: Historical and Contemporary Analysis. Rawat Publication.
- Dubois, Brenda and Kalra, Krogurnd, Micky (2011): Social Work: An Empowering Profession 7th Edition. Pearson.
- Farley, W, Larry, L.S. and Scott, B.W. (2003): Introduction to Social Work. Allyn and Bacon.
- Higham, Patricia (2004): Social Work: Introducing Professional Practice. Sage.
- Kumar, Hajira (1994): Social Work: An Experience and Experiment in India. Gitanjali Publishing House.
- Gandhi, A. (2017). School Social Work. New Delhi: Common Wealth Publishers.



- Joshi, S. (2008). Handbook of Social Work. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House.
- Roy, S. (2011). Introduction to Social Work and Practice in India. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House .
- Stroup, H. H. (2012). Social Work An Introduction to the Field . New Delhi: Surjeet Publications.
- Thomas, G. (2016). Social Work. Guwahati : Rawat Publication.
- Banerjee, G.R. (2000) Papers on Social Work, Mumbai: TISS.
- Nominally, L. (2004) Social Work: Theory and Practice for a Changing Profession. UK: Polity.
- Nair, T.K. (1981) Social Work Education and Social Work Practice in India. Madras : Association of Schools of Social Work.
- Wadia, A.R (1968) History and Philosophy of Social Work in India. Mumbai: Allied Publishers Private Ltd.
- Healy, K. (2000) Social Work Practices. London: Sage Publications.

**SEMESTER - I**

**BSW 102: UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY AND SOCIAL SCIENCES PERSPECTIVE**

**Objectives:**

- To understand and develop insight about sociological concepts for social work education and practice; and
- To inculcate skills among students to understand and analyze social structure and social systems.

**Unit - I Basic Concepts:**

- a) Society: Meaning, Characteristics, and Approaches
- b) Social Groups, Community, Association and Institution
- c) Culture: Components and Relationship with Individual and Society
- d) Social Structure
- e) Relevance of understanding Sociology for Social Workers

**Unit - II Social Sciences Perspective:**

- a) Social Work and Social Sciences
- b) Economy and Social Work
- c) Polity and Social Work
- d) Psychology and Social Work
- e) Critical and Clinical Perspectives
- f) Social Work as a Trans-Disciplinary Subject

**Unit - III Social Process:**

- a) Meaning and Types of Social Process
- b) Social Control: Concept and Implications
- c) Theories and Agencies of Socialization
- d) Political Economy



**Unit - IV Social Stratification:**

- a) Social Stratification: Concept, Forms, Theories
- b) Caste c) Class d) Power e) Gender
- f) Social Change and Social Mobility
- g) Urbanization

**References:**

- Abraham, M. Francis (2010): Contemporary Sociology: An Introduction to Concepts & Theories. Oxford University Press.
- Anderson & Taylor (2007): Understanding Sociology. Wadsworth Cenage Learning India Private Ltd.
- Berger, P.L. (1963): An Invitation to Sociology: An Humanistic Perspective. Harmondsworth. Penguin.
- Bottommore, T.B. (1971): Sociology: A Guide to Problem and Literature. George Allen and Unwin. Bombay.
- Dipankar Gupta (1993): Social Stratification. (Ed.). OUP.
- Giddens, A. (1999): Sociology. Cambridge. Polity Press.
- MacIver & Page (1974): Society: An Introductory Analysis, Macmillan India Ltd. Jaipur.
- Mills, Theodor (1991): Sociology of Groups. Prentice Hall. New Delhi.
- Robertson Ian (1987): Sociology (3rd ed). Worth Publisher. USA.
- Sharma K. L. (1994): Social Stratification and Mobility. Rawat Publications. Jaipur.

**SEMESTER - I**

**BSW 103: ENGLISH/MIL COMMUNICATION**

**Objectives:**

- To help students to comprehend fairly the daily lessons and to express their ideas clearly and confidently in oral and written forms;
- To equip students to communicate effectively at the interpersonal level involving social, business and official context; and
- To train up students to bloom into creative writers.

**Unit - I Fundamentals of English Grammar:**

- a) Sentence
- b) Parts of Speech
- c) Direct and Indirect Speech
- d) Active and Passive Voice
- e) Uses of Verbs
- f) Prepositions

**Unit - II Usage of Some Parts of Speech:**

- a) Usage of Articles
- b) Usages of Verb
- c) Usages of Pronoun d) Usages of Adjectives and Adverb



**Unit - III Mechanics of Written Form**

- a) Spelling Rules
- b) Usages of Commas
- c) Hyphen and Dashes
- d) Parentheses and Brackets
- e) Heteronyms, Homonyms, and Homographs

**Unit - IV Written and Spoken Skills in English:**

- a) Reading
- b) Elocution
- c) Declamation
- d) Report Writing
- e) Essay Writing
- g) Précis writing
- d) Article writing
- e) Story Writing
- f) Writing Notice, memorandum, Agenda, and Minutes

**References:**

- Aymanathil, F. J. (2002). Spoken English With Value Education . Kolkata: Nitika Don Bosco.
- Edition, T. (1990). Composition and Grammar 10. New York: Laidlaw Brothers.
- Jones, D. (1992). The Pronunciation of English. New Delhi: Cambridge University Press.
- Khan, D. (2013). Academic and Creative English. Delhi: Ocean Publishers.
- Khan, D. M. (2012). Basic Language Skills and Remedial Grammar. New Delhi: Aspiration Publishers.
- Liary, G. (2007). Spoken English. Noida : Venus Books Publication.
- Rao, P. (2000). A New Approach to Applied to Grammar. New Delhi: Pritam Singh Bright.
- Rijal, A. (2012). Fundamentals of English Grammar and Composition. Guwahati: Akansha Publishing House.
- Strumpf, M. (1995). The Complete Grammar. New Delhi: Goodwill Publishing House.

**SEMESTER - I**

**BSW 104: SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES IN FIELD WORK AND CONCERNS OF NORTH EAST INDIA**

**Objectives:**

- To add value in strengthening knowledge and skills, bringing uniformity and high quality standards in practice learning;
- To build confidence and develop aptitude and attitudinal base of the students; and
- To develop sensitivity towards self-awareness, self-development, goal setting and time management.

**Unit - I Developing Personal and Professional Self:**

- a) Understanding perception, self-awareness and sensitivity
- b) Time and Stress management
- c) Life skills and professional Competence
- d) Code of Ethics: Values, Principles, Ethical standards
- e) Ethical concerns: Sense of responsibility and good conduct at field work



**Unit - II Planning for Field Work Practice: Essential Skills and techniques:**

- a) Fieldwork Components
- b) Significance and Techniques of Rapport Building
- c) Pre-planning, Action Plan, Implementation
- d) Thematic learning modules for targeted populations
- e) Social & resource mapping and use of PLA& PRA

**Unit - III Documentation of Various Components of Field Work:**

- a) Need and types of Documentation: PRAXIS
- b) Public relation, advocacy and networking
- c) Principles and Types of Recording in Social Work Methods
- d) Use of simulation exercises, games and role play
- e) Observation & Evaluation, counseling and guidance

**Unit - IV Issues and Challenges in North East Region of India:**

- a) Historical Evolution of North East Region of India
- b) Inner Line, Outer Line and Mc-Mohan Line
- c) Administrative Development pre & post Independence
- d) Insurgency, Ethnic Clashes
- e) Economic Periphery Disparity

**References:**

- CIDT. (2001).Participation, Learning and Action.Walsall: University of Wolverhampton.
- Dave, Indu (1983). The Basic Essentials of Counselling. New Delhi: Sterling Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
- Hastakshep: Advocacy Manual (2007).New Delhi: Pairvi (Hindi).
- Jackson, Adrian J. (1995). Leadership Circles from Participatory Learning and Action (PLA). London: IIED.
- Kumar, S. (2002).Methods for Community Participation: A Complete Guide for Practitioners.London: ITDG Publishing.
- Narayana Rao, S. (2002). Counselling and Guidance. Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd.
- Sudha Datar, et al. (2010). Skill Training for Social Workers: A Manual. New Delhi: Sage.
- Verma, R.B.S. & Singh, Atul Pratap. (2010).Handbook of Field Work Practice Learning in Social Work. Lucknow: New Royal Book Company.
- Verma, R.B.S. & Singh, Atul Pratap. (2013).Standard Manual for Field Work Practicum in Social Work. Lucknow: New Royal Book Company.



**SEMESTER - I**

**BSW 105: RURAL AND URBAN COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**

**Objectives:**

- To understand the approaches for rural development;
- To appreciate the role of various stakeholders of rural development;
- To develop skills in working with rural communities and for development agencies;
- To understand urban community development principles, process and theories of urbanization in India; and
- To learn the significance of Civil society Organisations in Urban Community Development.

**Unit - I Issues of Concern in Rural India:**

- a) Understanding rural India and rural institutions
- b) Rural Development: Gender, Caste, Tribe, Class and Power
- c) History of Rural Community Development in India: Sriniketan, Marthandam and Gandhiji Wardha
- d) Historical Perspectives in local self government 73<sup>rd</sup> and 74<sup>th</sup> Amendment of Constitution; Administrative setup from the Village to National levels
- e) Governance: E-Governance in Rural Development

**Unit - II Concept of Rural Economy:**

- a) Indian Rural Economy
- b) Land System in India: Pre and Post Independence
- c) Rural Livelihood
- d) Rural Industries: Cottage and Village Industries

**Unit - III Concept of Urban Society:**

- a) Urban, Urbane and Urbanism
- b) Theories of Urbanization
- c) Industrialization and Urbanization
- d) Ecological pattern of town and cities
- e) Urbanization in North-East India

**Unit - IV Urban Planning and Development:**

- a) Urban Development
- b) Urban Community Development
- c) Urban Development Policy and Laws
- d) Urban Land Ceilings Act and Land Acquisition Act
- e) Urban Community Development projects

**References:**

- Agarwal, A.N. 2001. Indian Economy: nature, problem & progress. New Delhi: Vikas publishing House.
- Bagai, Krishnan. 2000. The Cooperative Movement in India. New Delhi: Vijaya Press
- Chambers, R. 1983. Rural development: putting the last first. Harlow: longman.



- Datt & Sundaram. 2002. Indian Economy. New Delhi: S. Chand & Co.
- Desai, A.R. 1995. Rural Sociology in India. Bombay: ISAE.
- Desai, A.R. Ed. 1978. Rural Sociology in India. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.
- Dubhashi, P.R. 2000. Rural Development Administration In India. Mumbai.
- Dutt & Sundaram. 2006. Indian Economy. New Delhi: S Chand & Co.
- Ahluwalia, Isher Judge. Kanbur, Ravi. and Mohanty, P.K. 2014. Urbanisation in India:
- Bala. 2000. Trends in Urbanization in India. New Delhi: Patel Enterprises.
- Desai, A.R & Devadas, Pillai (ed.). 1970. Slums & Urbanization. Mumbai: Popular Prakashan Pvt. Ltd.
- DeSouza, Alfred & Singh, A.M. 1998. The Urban Poor. New Delhi: Manohar Publications.
- GOI. 2001. Census of India. Government of India Publication, 2001.
- Mohanty, Prasanna. K. 2014. Cities and Public Policy: An Urban Agenda for India. New Delhi: Sage Publication.
- Savage, Mike and Warde, Alan. 1993. Urban Sociology, Capitalism and Modernity. England: MacMillan Distributor Ltd.
- Sinha, Satish. 1995. Slum Eradication & Urban Renewal. New Delhi: Inter- Publications.
- Sharma, C.L. 1992. Urban Power Structure. Udaipur: Shiva Publications.
- Shaw, Annapurna. 2012. Indian Cities: Oxford India Short Introductions. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Tha, S.S. 1986. Structure of Urban Poverty. Bombay: Popular Prakashan.

**SEMESTER - I**

**BSW 106: CONCURRENT FIELD WORK-1**

**Objectives:**

- To introduce the trainee Social Work students to the different fields of Social Work, and different kinds of agencies and organisations present in the state.
- To help the trainee Social Work students understand the Structure and nature of work of the Agencies or Organisations, Health setting and Community
- To enable the students to know and understand the subjects or aspects covered and dealt by the agencies.
- To orient students with social work lexicon and prepare the students with requisite value orientation



The field work practice in the first semester will consist of the following components: orientation visits, lab sessions for skills training, concurrent field work per week and Viva-voce. The focus of the orientation visits would be the agencies or organisations, health settings and community. This orientation would help the trainee Social Workers to have an idea about the Social Work Profession and its engagements in the different settings. The students are expected to be enthusiastic to understand as much as possible about the fields of Social Work and to be interactive during the visits to different settings. Every concurrent fieldwork report will be submitted to the faculty Supervisor as assigned by the Fieldwork Coordinator.

For the field work the trainee social work students will be placed under different organization and agencies. The students are expected to understand the structure and nature of work of the Agencies or Organisations, Health setting and Community and get engaged with the organisation to assist and fulfill the task assigned to them.

The students are to visit the same twice a week for a period of fifteen weeks. The students will have to appear for viva with their field work reports, log sheets, Individual Conference and Group conference, Evaluation Sheet and all the documents collected during their concurrent field work.

SEMESTER - II

**BSW 201: HUMAN BEHAVIOUR AND DEVELOPMENT**

**Objectives:**

- To develop an understanding of Lifespan Approach to Human Growth and Development; and
- To understand Developmental and Behavioural Theories.

**Unit - I Understanding Basic Concepts:**

- a) Concept: Growth, Development, Developmental Psychology
- b) Human Behaviour
- c) Patterns and Principles of Development
- d) Determinants of development
- e) Developmental tasks
- f) Heredity and environment

**Unit - II Lifespan Approach-I:**

- a) Lifespan: Conception to Death    b) Prenatal Stage
- c) Infancy and babyhood    d) Early and Late Childhood

**Unit - III Lifespan Approach-II:**

- a) Puberty and Adolescence    b) Early Adulthood
- c) Middle adulthood    d) Late adulthood

**Unit 4: Behavioural and Developmental Theories**

- a) Freud's theory of personality development





- b) Erikson's model of psychosocial development
- c) Piaget's theory of cognitive development
- d) Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs
- e) Learning theories

**References:**

- Argle, Michael Ed. 1981. Social Skills and Health. London: Mazheum Publishers.
- Davies, J.M. 1979. Community Health Preventive Medicine & Social Services. London: Bailliere Tindal.
- Hurlock, Elizabeth. 1972. Child Development. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill.
- Hurlock, Elizabeth. 1981. Development Psychology – A Life Span Approach. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Ltd.
- Park, J.E. & K. Park. Preventive and Social Medicine. Jabalpur: Banarsidas Bharot.
- Ruseel and Smart. 1975. Readings in Child Development and Relationships. New Delhi: Light & Life Publishers.
- Sinclair, David. 1978. Human Growth after Birth. London: Oxford Medical Publications.
- Steinberg, Laurence. 1993. Adolescence. New York: McGraw Hill Inc.
- Watson, Robert and Lingren Henry Clay. 1979. Psychology of the Child and the Adolescent. New York: MacMillan Publishing Company.

**SEMESTER - II**

**BSW 202: WORKING WITH COMMUNITIES**

**Objectives:**

- To develop an understanding of community organization as a method of social work;
- To develop capacity to understand the different aspects of community in the context of community organization; and
- To enhance understanding of models, strategies and process involved in working with communities.

**Unit - I Understanding Community:**

- a) Concept of Community    b) Meaning    c) Definitions
- d) Types of Community    e) Functions of Community

**Unit - II Introducing Community Practice:**

- a) Concept, Nature, Evolution, Characteristics
- b) Principles of Community Organization
- c) People's Participation of Community Organization



**Unit - III Processes of Community Practice:**

- a) Steps of Community Organization
- b) Models
- c) Approaches, Social Development and Empowerment

**Unit - IV Community Organization and Development**

- a) Concept b) Objectives c) Basic Elements d) Community Organization
- e) Community Development f) Role of Community Organizer

**References:**

- Bhattacharya, S. 2006. Social Work: An Integrated Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep Publications.
- Christopher, A.J. & Thomas, W. 2006. Community Organization and Social Action. New Delhi: Himalayan Publications.
- Dunham, A. 1970. The New community Organization. New York: Thomas, Y Crowell Company.
- Kumar, S. 2002. Methods of Community participation-A Complete Guide for practitioners. New Delhi: Vistaar Publications.
- Ralph, M.K. & Harry, S. 1975. Reading in Community Organization Practice. London: prentice Hall International.
- Siddqui, H.Y. 1997. Working with Communities. New Delhi: Hira Publication

**SEMESTER - II**

**BSW 203: ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**Objective:**

- To evaluate local, regional and global environmental issues relating to resource use & management, and explore possibilities of addressing environmental issues.
- To find solutions to different environmental issues so that the future of our planet earth will enjoy the healthy and productive environment we still have now.

**Unit - I Nature and Issues of Environmental Studies:**

- a) Definition b) Principles of Environmental Studies
- c) Scope of Environmental Studies d) Definition of Pollution
- e) Causes of pollution f) Effects of pollution
- g) Deforestation h) Air pollution i) Water pollution
- j) Soil pollution k) Noise pollution
- l) Role of social worker in addressing the environmental issues

**Unit - II Environmental Issues in Arunachal Pradesh:**

- a) Forest Degradation b) Consequences of Forest Degradation and deforestation
- c) Landslides d) Economic significance of landslides
- e) Types of land slides f) Factors causing land slides
- g) Remedial measures h) Preventive and corrective measures
- i) Shifting Cultivation



**References:**

- Asthana, A. D. (2006). A Textbook of Enviromental Studies. New Delhi: S.Chand & Company.
- Raj, M. (1995). Key Environmental Issues in Arunachal Pradesh. Reading materials on foundation course , 56-59.

**SEMESTER - II**

**BSW 204: CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND PEACE BUILDING**

**Objectives:**

- Understand situations of conflict, violence and conflict zones from across the world; and
- Learn to intervene from early warning to post-conflict reconstruction and restoration

**Unit - I Understanding Conflict:**

- a) Understanding concepts of violence, non-violence, riot, feud, rebellion, genocide, and pogrom
- b) Sources and causes of social, economic and political conflict
- c) Conflict as social process - economics of conflict, relevance of conflict for social work
- d) Nationalism and ethnic conflict – Sub-national and autonomy movements
- e) Instances of inter and intra-state conflict-identity/rights/claims over land, water etc.
- f) Stages of conflict, actors involved – timing, targets, setting Conflict audit-steps, processes and implications

**Unit - II Conflict in Diverse and Plural Societies:**

- a) Characteristics of divided societies and deep-rooted conflicts
- b) Areas and people in conflict-cases

**Unit - III Post-conflict Peace Building:**

- a) Political, economic, social challenges - steps and processes
- b) Reconstruction and Rebuilding in conflict-torn societies

**Unit - IV Analyzing Peace Building Efforts and Strategies:**

- a) Peace Building at the Elite Level: The role of state and its critique
- b) Development and conflict
- c) Evaluating and assessing development as warning for peace,
- d) Civil society response,
- e) Role of organizations such as UNO in promoting peace etc.
- f) Models and illustration on conflict mitigation and peace building
- g) Indigenous actors in Peace Building

**References:**

- Weiner, Y 1998 The Handbook of Interethnic Coexistence. New York:Continuum



- Byman, D. 2002 Keeping the Peace-Lasting Solutions to Ethnic Conflict, Baltimore, The John Hopkins University Press
- Kaufman, S.J 2001 Modern Hadreds-The Symbolic Politics of Ethnic War. Ithaca: Cornell University Press
- Lipjhart, A. 1977 Democracy in Plural Societies. New Haven: Yale University Press
- Hobsbawm, E 1996 The Age of Extremes. New York: Vintage Books
- Fernea, E.W. &1992 Israeli and Palestinians: The Struggle For
- Gordon , H. 1993 Israel/Palestine: The Quest For Dialogue. New York: Orbis Books
- Hurwitz, D 1992 Walking the Redline: Israelis in the Search of Justice for Palestine. Philadelphia: New Society Publisher

SEMESTER - II

BSW 205: HEALTH AND SOCIAL WORK

**OBJECTIVES:**

- To familiarize students with concept, nature and scope of Health and Social Work in India;
- Learn to recognize and address psycho-social, cultural, spiritual and ethical issues in health.
- To gain knowledge on health and its impact on individual and their social system

**Unit - I Basic Concept:**

- a) Meaning and Definition of Health
- b) Different Types of Health Care
- c) Social Work in Health Setting
- d) Community Health

**Unit - II Dimensions in Palliative Care:**

- a) Understanding patient and families -distress, coping, adaptation, truth telling, psycho-social care, culture sensitive needs and care, spiritual care
- b) Ethical and legal issues in palliative care- euthanasia, withdrawal of assistive treatment & devices, preferences for death and dying
- c) Understanding families- care giving burden, grief, bereavement, supportive interventions for caregivers

**Unit - III Understanding HIV/AIDS:**

- a) HIV/AIDS: Magnitude an prevalence with special reference to North East India
- b) Transmission of HIV/AIDS
- c) Stigma and Discrimination
- d) Impact on Society
- e) HIV/AIDS and Human Rights

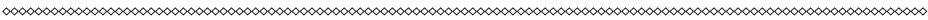


**Unit - IV Diseases:**

- a) Mental illness b) Communicable c) Non-Communicable
- d) Life Style Illness

**References:**

- Addington Hall, H & Higginson I.J. (ed.): Palliative care in non-malignant disease. Oxford University Press, Oxford, 2001.
- Cherny, N., Fallon, M., Kaasa, S., Portenoy, R., & Currow, D.(Eds.), Oxford Text-book of Palliative Medicine. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 2015.
- Cobb, M. &Robshaw, V. Spiritual challenge of health care. Churchill- Livingston, 1998.
- Doka, K. : Disenfranchised grief. Lexington books, New York, 1989.
- Greenstreet W. (ed.) Integrating spirituality in health and spirituality care. Radcliffe, Oxford, 2006.
- D’cruz, Premilla. 2004. Family are in HIV/AIDS. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Dutt, Suresh, 1998. AIDS: Prevention and Control. New Delhi: Anmol Publication.
- Narrain, Jai P. 2004. AIDS in Asia. New Delhi: Sage Publications
- Cameron, Mariam E. 1993. Living with AIDS: Experiencing Eth problem sage Publications.
- Mishra, P.C 2005. HIV/AIDS Education. Delhi: Saujanya Books.
- Satpathy, G.C AIDS Transmission: Challenges in the new millennium.
- Sharma, Namita. HIV/AIDS in Women and Children.



**SEMESTER - II**  
**BSW 206: CONCURRENT FIELD WORK -II**

**Objectives:**

- To enable the students to understand the lives of people living in communities, understand the dynamics and issues of the community and become aware of the sensitivities of people while working with them.
- To provide an opportunity to the student to learn about different kinds of problem and cases of the people and get engaged in addressing the issues.
- To identify and understand the issues, processes and agents of social change.
- To get an actual experience of the programmes and projects implemented in the communities by organization and government agencies and the impact it has in the community.
- To develop an understanding of agency’s structure, function and service delivery system.

In the second semester the students are placed in communities, service organizations and government agencies working with communities, and in those



settings where they can be exposed to the community and community issues. The students are to visit the field twice a week for a period of fifteen weeks.

The trainee social work students are expected to be proactive, innovative and get engaged in assisting the agency and community in whatever possible. The students spend fifteen hours over two days per week in the field. The supervisor conducts individual and group field work conferences regularly in order to facilitate better and effective field work activities in the field.

The student maintains weekly report which is shared with supervisor at IC/GC. At the end of the semester the trainee social work students submits the report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

SEMESTER - III  
**BSW 301: WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS**

**Objectives:**

- To understand social case work as a method of social work.
- To develop abilities to critically analyze problems of individuals, families and factors affecting them.
- To enhance understanding of the basic concepts, tools techniques skills and process.
- To develop ability of establishing and sustaining a working relationship with the client.

**Unit I: Basic Concepts of Social Case Work:**

- a) Meaning b) Evolution
- c) Nature d) Objectives
- e) Principles social case work
- f) Components of social case work: Person, Problem, Place, Process
- g) Social case work process

**Unit II: Understanding Clients:**

- a) Human needs
- b) Problems faced by individuals and families
- c) Factors impacting personality development of individuals
- d) Concept of social role
- e) Reasons for poor role performance

**Unit-III: Tools, Techniques and Skills of Social Case Work:**

- a) Listening b) Observation c) Interview d) Home visitse
- e) Communication f) Resource mobilization
- g) Rapport building h) Case work recording

**Unit IV: Role of Social Case Worker in various settings:**

- a) Medical setting b) Family setting c) Correctional setting



- d) Educational setting e) Child welfare setting
- f) Corporate setting g) Role of Social Worker

**References:**

- Beistek, F.P. (1957): The Casework Relationship. Chicago: Loyola University Press.
- Hamilton, G. (1956): Theory and Practice of Social Casework. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Mathew, G. (1992): An Introduction to Social Casework. Bombay: Tata Institute of Social Sciences.
- Pearlman, H.H. (1957): Social Casework: A Problem Solving Process. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Skidmore, R.A. & Thakary, M.G. (1982): Introduction to Social Work. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
- Timms, N. (1964): Social Casework: Principles and Practice. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Timms, N. (1972): Recording in Social Work. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Werner, H.D. (1965): A Rational Approach to Social Case Work. New York: Association Press.
- Younghusband, E. (1966): New Development in Case Work. London: George Allen and Unwin.

**SEMESTER - III**

**BSW 302: WORKING WITH GROUPS**

**Objectives:**

- To develop understanding of group work as a method of social work.
- To develop knowledge, skills and techniques to be used by the social worker in groups.
- To understanding group as an instrument of change.

**Unit - I Introduction to Social Group Work:**

- a) Concept of group work: Evolution, Definition, and objectives
- b) Basic values and principles of group work
- c) Models of group work practice

**Unit - II Group Processes and Dynamics:**

- a) Group behaviour: Interaction patterns and Dynamics
- b) Stages of group work
- c) Role of group worker in different stages of group work practice

**Unit - III Techniques and Skills of Social Group Work:**

- a) Group work skills: facilitation, analytical thinking, leadership building and recording in group work
- b) Techniques of group work: group counselling, group discussion, group decision- making and Program media.
- c) Programme planning and evaluation



**Unit - IV Social Group Work Practice in Different Settings:**

- a) Application of group work with different groups: children, adolescents, older persons, Women and persons with disability
- b) Areas of group work practice: Health and education
- c) Working with Special Groups: Juvenile in conflict with law and Substance abuse.

**References:**

- Bhattacharya, Sanjay. 2006. Social Work an Integrated Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep
- Siddiqui, H.Y.2007. Social Group work. Jaipur: Rawat Publications
- Konopka G. 1963. Social Work –A helping Process. Engelwoodcliff: Prentice Hall
- Cooper, Cary L. 1976. Theories of Group Processes. London: John Wiley & Sons.
- Trecker, H.B. 1975. Social Group Work. New York: Association Press.
- Konopka, G. 1963. Social Group Work- A Helping process. Engelwoodeliff: Prentice Hall.
- Charles D. Gravin, Lorraine M. Gutierrez, Maeda J Galinsky (2004) Handbook of Social Work with Groups, Rawat Publications.
- Chowdhary, Richa (2013) Samajkarya Prakiya, The Bookline Publications, Delhi
- David Cappuzzi, Douglas R. Gross (2010) Introduction to Group Work, Fourth Edition: Mark D. Stauffer, Rawat Publications.
- Douglas, T. (1972) Group Processes in Social Work: A Theoretical Synthesis. Chicester: Johan Wiley & Sons.
- Geoffrey, L.G. & Ephross, P.H. (1997) Group Work with Population at Risk. New York: Oxford University Press.
- H.Y.Siddiqui(2008) Group Work: Theories and Practices: Rawat, Publications
- Jarlath. F. Benson (1987) Working More Creatively with Groups: New York: Tavistock Publication

**SEMESTER - III**

**BSW303: RESEARCH IN SOCIAL WORK**

**Objectives:**

- To understand the nature and process of research and its significance in social work
- To develop attitudes and skills appropriate for social work research
- To familiarize skills and techniques of doing qualitative and quantitative research
- To familiarize with various statistical techniques for analyzing data.





**Unit - I Research Concepts:**

- a) Social Research & Social Work Research
- b) Meaning of social work research
- c) Functions of Social Work research
- d) Characteristics of scientific method
- e) Basic elements of social research
- f) Social work research process

**Unit - II Research Designs:**

- a) Exploratory
- b) Descriptive
- c) Explanatory
- d) Intervention research design
- e) Action research design
- f) Evaluation research design
- g) Experimental research design
- h) Non-experimental or survey research design

**Unit - III sampling and Tools of data collection:**

- a) Sampling methods
- b) Probability sampling
- c) Non-Probability sampling
- d) Characteristic of good sample
- e) Questionnaire

**Unit - IV Data Processing and Analysis:**

- a) Coding
- b) Administration of questionnaire
- c) Master chart
- d) Levels of measurement
- e) Analysis of Quantitative and Qualitative Research
- f) Measurements of Central tendency
- g) Chi square test
- h) T-Test
- i) Report writing for quantitative and qualitative research
- j) Computer Application in social work research

**Reference:**

- Ackoff, R.L 1962. Scientific Method: Optimising Applied Research Designs, New York: John Wiley and Sons.
- Anderson, J. et al. 1970. Thesis and Assignment Writing, New Delhi: Wiley Eastern Limited.
- Bailey, Kenneth, D. 1987. Methods of Social Research, New York: The Free Press.
- Coolidge, Frederick L. 2000 Statistics: A Gentle Introduction: Sage Publications.



- Field, Andy. 2000 Discovering Statistics Using SPSS for Windows: A Beginner's Guide, New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Gahan, Celis and Hannibal, Doing Qualitative Research Using QRS, NUD,IST, New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Geltung, J 1967. Theory and Methods of Social Research, London: George Allen & Unwin.
- Mukherji, Partha N. 2000. Methodology in Social Research: Dilemma and Perspective, New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Padgett, Deborah, K 1988. Qualitative Methods in Social Work Research, New Delhi: Sage Publication.
- Rubin, A and Babbie, K 1993. Research Methods for Social Work, California: Brooks Cole Publishing Hous Co.

SEMESTER - III

**BSW 304: LIFE SKILLS AND PERSONALITY DEVELOPMENT**

**Objectives:**

- To help the student look into self as a person and a professional
- To enhance the personal qualities and capacities of the social work student
- To develop positive relationship skills of the student

**Unit I: Self Awareness:**

- a) SWOT Analysis, b) Self Disclosure,
- c) Self esteem d) Positive Attitude towards others and work.
- e) Johari Window

**Unit - II Life Coping Skills:**

- a) Time Management b) Stress Managements
- c) Problem Solving d) Decision making
- e) Assertive Behavior f) Critical Thinking

**References:**

- Bishop Sue,1996. Develop your assertiveness. New Delhi: Kogan Page India Pvt. Ltd.
- Celements Phi, 1998. Be Positive. New delhi: kogan Page India Pvt Ltd.
- Davar s. Rustom, 1996. Creativ Leadership. New delhi: USB Publishers Ltd.
- D'Souza Anthony, 1995. Leadership. Mumbai: better Yourself Books.
- Gupta Seema, 2001. Etiquette and Manners. Delhi: Pustak Mahai
- Hasks Hurt, 1995. Motivation and People. Delhi, Pustak Mahal.
- Johson, David, Johnson P. Frank, 1982. Joining Together: group theory and Group skills. New Jersey: Prentice-Hall Inc.
- Lindenfield Gael, 1997. Assert Yourself. New Delhi: Harper Collins Publishers India Pvt Ltd.
- McGrath, E.H, 1997. Training for Life and Leadership in Industry. New Delhi: Prentice Hall of India Pvt. Ltd.



- Nelson, Richards & Jones. 1990. Human relationship Skills. Mumbai: Better Yourself Books.
- Rangnekar, Sharu. 1996. in the world of Corporate managers. Delhi: Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.

SEMESTER - III

**BSW 305: POLITICAL ECONOMY AND GOVERNANCE**

**Objectives:**

- To gain a background about the governance structures and its impact on the communities and development.
- To understand the policy and legal frameworks and provisions related to the various sections of the society.
- To learn how the various policy and legal structures can be used in social work.

**Unit - I Governance and Public Administration:**

- a) Federal framework – separation of powers
- b) Legislature
- c) Judiciary
- d) Local self governance – rural and urban
- e) Revenue and development administration in India
- f) Understanding the budget – formulation process and outcome

**Unit - II Social Policy:**

- a) Definition, principles and models; it's relation to constitution and fundamental rights
- b) Directive principles of state policy
- c) Social policy and planned social change
- d) Policies pertaining to women, children and families, disability, dalits and tribals
- e) Urban and rural governance and development

**Unit III: Social Legislations:**

- a) Indian judicial system
- b) Indian Penal Code
- c) Code of criminal procedure (knowledge about crime, criminal courts, FIR, investigation, arrest, complaint, confession)
- d) Constitutional rights of women, children and the socially disadvantaged sections
- e) Legal provisions for women, children, socially disadvantages, physically and mentally challenged persons

**Unit - IV Legal Aid and Assistance:**

- a) Legal assistance
- b) Social advocacy and role of social worker in consumer protection



- c) Public Interest Litigation
- d) Medical negligence
- e) Right to Information

**References:**

- Chawla, Monica. 2006. Gender Justice- Women and Law in India. New Delhi: Deep & Deep.
- Chatvervedi, A.N. 1984. Rights of the Accused under Indian Constitution. Delhi: Deep and Deep.
- Diwan, Paras et al. 1998. Human Rights and the Law. New Delhi: Deep & Deep.
- Goel, S.L. 2007. Good Governance an Integral Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep.
- GOI. 2008. India 2008. New Delhi: Publication Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Government of India.
- Jacob, K.K. 1989. Social Policy in India. Udaipur: Himanshu Publications
- Jain, N.K. 2007. Right to Information Concept, Law, Practice. New Delhi: Regal Publications.
- Lavelett, Michael and Allen Prat. 2002. Social Policy Theoretical and Conceptual Framework. London: Sage Publications.
- Mathew, P.D. 1986. Family Courts. New Delhi: Indian Social Institute.
- Nair, T.Krishanan (ed). 1986. Social work Education and Development of Weaker Sections Madras: Association of Schools of Social Work in India.
- Nation Law School. 1991. Select Materials on Public Legal Education. Bangalore: National Law School of India University.

**SEMESTER - III**

**BSW 306: SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

**Objectives:**

- To understand the concepts and theories of Entrepreneurship
- To recognise the qualities of entrepreneurs that contributed to their success

**Unit - I Entrepreneurship:**

- a) Meaning
- b) Social entrepreneurship
- c) Entrepreneurial attributes/indicators
- d) Theories of entrepreneurship
- e) Characteristic of an entrepreneurial venture
- f) Factors affecting entrepreneurial growth

**Unit - II Business Model:**

- a) Social enterprise formation
- b) Writing a Business plan
- c) Attracting investors
- d) Planning for growth



- e) Finding capital
- f) Measuring social impact
- g) Governance of social enterprise

**Unit - III Strategies for social enterprises:**

- a) Communication strategies
- b) Replication strategies
- c) Exit strategies
- d) Skills and values of social entrepreneur

**Unit - IV Entrepreneurship development in India:**

- a) Growth and promotion of Entrepreneurship in India
- b) Entrepreneurial motivation- values and culture
- c) Entrepreneurship in various sectors
- d) Policies and programmes related to entrepreneurship in India

**References:**

- Rabindra, N.K. 1998. Entrepreneurship and Innovation. New Delhi: Sage Publication.
- Peter, K Innovation and Entrepreneurship. New Delhi: Sage Publication.
- EDII "Faculty and External expert- A Handbook for New Entrepreneurs. Delhi: sage publication.
- Philips, B. 2011. Social Entrepreneurship. New Delhi: Global vision publishing house.
- Bornstein, D. 2005. How to Change the World: Social Entrepreneurs and the power of New Ideas. New York: Penguin Publications.
- Edward, M 2008. Just Another Emperor. The Myths and Realities of Philanthrocapitalism, Demos and the young foundation. New York.

SEMESTER - III

**BSW 307: CONCURRENT FIELD WORK - III**

**Objectives:**

- To provide an opportunity to the students to practice the methods of working with individuals, and groups.
- To provide an opportunity to the students to study the nature, scope, extension and magnitude of case work practices and develop the required skills to use case work and group work techniques in the tribal context of Arunachal Pradesh.
- To assist the organisation in the assignments given to them.

In the third semester the student is placed in an agency for a block placement. The students are required to assist the organisation with the assignment given to them. The general objective of this block placement is meant to learn about the functioning of the organisation and areas of intervention.



During this block placement the trainee social workers are required to practice the primary methods i.e. Work with Individuals, work with groups of professional social work. The students will be placed in the organisation for a period of one month. The supervisor conducts individual and group fieldwork conference regularly.

The students submit the report of the activities conducted in the block as per the rules of the college. The student maintains weekly report which is shared with supervisor at IC/GC. Soon after the block placement the students will have the exhibition of field work in the college. At the end of the semester the trainee social work students submit a summary report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

.....

## SEMESTER IV

### BSW 401: SOCIAL ACTION AND SOCIAL MOVEMENTS

#### Objectives:

- Familiarize with the conceptual issues in defining social action and social movements.
- Acquaint students with various theoretical perspectives on social movement.

#### Unit - I Understanding Social Action:

- a) Social action: Concept and meaning.
- b) Models and strategies of social action.
- c) Social action and social change.

#### Unit - II Social Work and Social Action:

- a) History of radical social work practice
- b) Anti Oppressive Social Work practice.
- c) Structural and Critical Social Work Social Work practice.

#### Unit - III Approaches of Social Action:

- a) Concept of conscientisation and critical awareness.
- b) Paulo Friere contribution to Social Action.
- c) Saul Alinsky's contribution to Social Action.

#### Unit - IV Social Movements:

- a) Social Movements: Concept, nature and components.
- b) Classification of Social Movements: Peasant, Women, Dalit, Tribal and environmental movements in India.
- c) Understanding Social Movements with Indian perspective.

#### References:

- Alinsky, S. (1972) Rules for Radicals, Random House, New York.
- Bailey, R & Brake, M. (1975) Radical Social Work, Edward Arnold, London.
- Freire, P (1970) Pedagogy of the Oppressed, Continuum, New York.
- Khinduka S.K. & Coughlin, B. J (1975) A Conceptualisation of Social Action, The Social Review, 49(1), 1-14.



- Laird, S. (2007) Anti Oppressive Social Work, London, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
- Lakshmana, C. & Srivastava, R. (1990), Social Action and Social Change, Ajanta Publications.
- Langman, M. Lee, P (Eds) (1989) Radical Social Work Today, Unwin Hyman, Boston.

SEMESTER IV

**BSW 402: WORKING WITH COMMUNITIES**

**Objectives:**

- To develop an understanding of community organization as a method of social work.
- To develop capacity to understand the different aspects of community in the context of community organization.
- To enhance understanding of models, strategies and process involved in working with communities.

**Unit - I Understanding Community:**

- a) Concept of community b) Meaning c) Definitions
- d) Types of community e) Functions of community

**Unit - II Introducing Community Practice:**

- a) Concept of community organization: Nature, Evolution, Characteristics
- b) Principles of community organization
- c) People's participation of community organization

**Unit - III Processes of Community Practice:**

- a) Steps of community organization
- b) Models: Locality Development c) Social Planning d) Social Action
- e) Approaches: Welfarist, Social Development and Empowerment

**Unit - IV Community organization and development:**

- a) Community development
- b) Concept
- c) Aims
- d) Objectives
- e) Basic elements
- f) Community organization
- g) and community development
- h) Role of community organizer

**References:**

- Bhattacharya, S. 2006. Social Work: An Integrated Approach. New Delhi: Deep & Deep Publications.
- Christopher, A.J. & Thomas, W. 2006. Community Organization and Social Action. New Delhi: Himalayan Publications.



- Dunham, A. 1970. The New community Organization. New York: Thomas, Y Crowell Company.
- Kumar, S. 2002. Methods of Community participation-A Complete Guide for practitioners. New Delhi: Vistaar Publications.
- Ralph, M.K. & Harry, S. 1975. Reading in Community Organization Practice. London: prentice Hall International.
- Siddqui, H.Y. 1997. Working with Communities. New Delhi: Hira Publication.

SEMESTER: IV

BSW 403: SOCIAL WELFARE ADMINISTRATION

**Objectives:**

- To study voluntary agency administration.
- To study legal aspects of social work administration.
- To create awareness about the various social welfare programmes implemented by Central & State Governments.

**Unit - I Basic Concepts:**

- a) Social Work Administration b) Meaning c) Definition
- d) Scope e) Functions & principles

**Unit II: Administrative process in welfare institutions:**

- a) Policy formulation b) Planning c) Organizing d) Coordinating
- e) Directing Staffing f) Financial administration: Budgeting, Fund raising, Accounting, Auditing g) Public relations & reports h) Maintenance of files

**Unit - III Welfare Programmes:**

- a) Welfare programmes for Women b) Children c) Youth d) Aged,
- e) Destitute & differently abled (Institutional & Non- Institutional), Social Welfare Programmes for SCs & STs Integrated Child Development Services
- f) Social security schemes of Central & State Government

**Unit - IV Social Welfare Administration in India:**

- a) National level & State level Social Welfare Departments: Functions and Programmes
- b) Organizational structure, Programmes of Central Social Welfare Board

**Reference:**

- Fukuda-Parr, Kumar, S., A. K., (2009), Oxford Handbook of Human Development: Concepts, Measures and Policies, Oxford, New Delhi.
- Ghai, Dharam, (2000), Social development and public policy : A study of some successfulexpriencess, UNRISD, Geneva.
- Gore, M.S., (1973), Aspects of Social Development, TISS, Bombay.
- Kulkani, P.D., (1965), Social Policy in India, Tata Institute of Social Sciences, Bombay.
- Kulkarni, P.D., (1979), Social Policy & Social Development in India, ASSWI, Madras.





- Kulkarni, P.D., Nanavatty, M.C., (1997), Social Issues in Development, Uppal Publications, Delhi.
- Mac Pherson, Stewart & James, M. (1987): Comprehensive Social Policy and the Third World, St. Martins Press, New York.
- Mc Michael, Philip. (2012). Development and Social Change: A Global Perspective. 5th Edition.: Sage Publications, Inc, Thousand Oaks, CA.
- Midgle, J., (1995), Social Development, Sage Publications, Delhi.
- Miles, Ian, (1985), Social Iindicators for Human Development, Frances Pinter, London.
- Pathak, S.,(1981), Social Welfare: An Evolutionary and Developmental Perspective, MacMillan India, Delhi.
- Paul, S., (2010), Social Policy Themes and approaches, Rawat Publications, Delhi.
- Peet, R. (2005), Theories of Development, Rawat Publications, New Delhi.
- Sikka, Pawan, (2012), Planning in India : Scientific developments with national five-year plans, Uppal Publishing House, New Delhi.
- Singh, Atul Pratap& Singh, Arun Kumar (2010): Social and Human Development. Lucknow: New Royal Book Company.
- So, A.,(1990), Social Change and Development: Modernization, Dependency and World- System Theories. London: Sage Publications, New Delhi.

**SEMESTER IV**

**BSW 404: COMPUTER APPLICATION**

**Objectives**

- To learn the basic computer applications that are useful for the social worker
- To learn the essential inputs for trainee social work student

**Unit - I Ms Word:**

- a) Working with documents b) Editing a document
- c) Formatting texts d) Formatting paragraphs e) Apply styles
- f) Adding tables g) Graphics h) Page formatting i) Table of contents

**Unit - II Ms Excel:**

- a) Introduction b) How to start Ms Excel c) Excel formula list

**Unit - III Ms Power Point:**

- a) Introduction b) Getting Started c) Keyboard shortcut for windows

**Unit - IV Photoshop:**

- a) Tools overview b) Creating new image c) About layers
- d) Applying transformation e) Creating and editing layer masks
- f) Using filter



**Reference:**

- Miles, M.B. and E.A. Weitzman. 1995 Computer Literacy in Human Services. New York: The Haworth Process.
- Taxali, R.K.. 1998 PC Software Made Simple. New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd.
- Taxali, R.K. 1998. PC Software for Windows Made Simple. New Delhi: Tata Mc Graw-Hill Publishing Company Ltd.
- Choudhury, A. (2000). Computer Application A Training Guide. Guwahati: Don Bosco Publication.
- Dominic, Y. R. (2000). Training in Desktop. Guwahati: Don Bosco Publication.

**SEMESTER IV**

**BSW 405: PROJECT CYCLE MANAGEMENT**

**Objectives:**

- To understand the need to scientific approach to human inquiry in comparison to the native or common sense approach, and promote an understanding of the meaning, nature, scope and importance of Social work research.
- To develop an understanding of simple statistical tools, and learn to use them.
- To conceptualize and formulate a simple research project.
- To develop ability to use library and documentation for secondary data.

**Unit - I Introduction:**

- a) Planning and its importance, who should be involved in planning
- b) Overview of Project Cycle Management: Identification, Design, Implementation, Reviewing, Monitoring, Evaluation, Learning the lessons.
- c) Model Project Proposal Formulation.

**Unit - II Project Identification:**

- a) Needs assessment: listening, interviewing, focus group discussions, community mapping
- b) Capacity Assessment: human, social, natural, physical, economic, cultural

**Unit - III Project Design:**

- a) Stakeholder analysis: user groups, interest groups, beneficiaries, decision makers
- b) Primary and Secondary stakeholders
- c) Identifying appropriate stakeholders for participation levels of participation
- d) Research – participatory methods; Problem Analysis – problem tree; Objectives tree, Logical framework, Proposal, Action Planning, Budget.

**Unit - IV Logical Framework:**

- a) Terms, purpose, structure
- b) Objectives, assumptions and their assessment



- c) Indicators and means of verification; activities and activity schedule

**Unit - V Monitoring and Evaluation:**

- a) The need, monitoring, reviewing and evaluation; reporting  
b) Learning the lessons.  
c) Programme/Project Evaluation Review Technique (PERT)  
d) Critical Path Method (CPM).

**References:**

- Preskill, Hallie and Russ-Eft, Darlene. 2005. Building Evaluation Capacity. London: Sage Publications.
- Capezio, Peter. 2000. Powerful Planning Skills. Mumbai: Jaico Publishing House.
- Smith, Steve. 2002. Plan to Win. New Delhi: Kogan Page India Pvt. Ltd.
- Dale, Reidar. 2001. Evaluation Frameworks for Development Programmes and Projects. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Loehle, Craig. 2000. Thinking Strategically. New Delhi: Foundation Books.
- Padaki, Vijay. 1995. Development Intervention and Programme Evaluation. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- Singh, R. (2001) Social Movements, Old and New: A post- Modern Critique, Sage Publications, NewDelhi.
- Siddiqui, H.Y. (1984) Social Work and Social Action, Harnam Publications, New Delhi.
- Siddiqui, H.Y. (1997) Analysis of Literature of Social Action, Indian Journal of Social Work, TISS, Mumbai.
- Shah, G. (2002) Social Movements and the State, Sage Publications, New Delhi.

**SEMESTER IV**

**BSW 406: YOUTH AND LEADERSHIP**

**Objectives:**

- To understand youth, their needs, issues and challenges.
- To critically examine the schemes and programmes for youth in the country.
- To Understand social work intervention with youth.

**Unit - I Basic Concepts of Youth:**

- a) Demographic profile of youth in rural and urban India  
b) Definition  
c) types of youth  
d) Youth welfare-Need and importance  
e) Socialization of youth-Influence of parents, family members, peers groups  
f) Impact of Westernization, modernization and urbanization on youth



**Unit - II Issues of youth:**

- a) Problem of rural and urban youth
- b) Alcoholism and drug dependency among youth
- c) Education and unemployment

**Unit - III Leadership:**

- a) Leadership
- b) Youth leadership
- c) Characteristic of youth leadership
- d) Traits of leadership

**Unit - IV Models and Skills of leadership:**

- a) Organizational leadership
- b) Community leadership
- c) Personal leadership d) Skills of Leadership

**References:**

- Blankard, k. (2014). Lead like Jesus. Telangana: Authentic books.
- Arimpoor. J.P. 1983. Indian youth in Perspective. Tirupatur: Sacred heart college.
- Chowdhry D.P. 1988. Youth participation and development. New Delhi: Atmaram and sons publication.
- Gore, M.S. 1978. Indian Youth-process of Socialization. New Delhi: Veshva Yuvak Kendra.
- Harper and Malcom. 1996: Empowerment through enterprise. London: intermediate technology publication.
- Erikson, E.H. Youth Change and Challenge, Firma KLM Pvt.Ltd.

**SEMESTER IV**

**BSW 406: BLOCK PLACEMENT - IV**

**Objectives:**

- Learn to mobilize clients/beneficiaries to utilize the services provided by the agency.
- Coordinate the services provided by governmental and non-governmental organizations in meeting the additional needs of the clients/beneficiaries.
- Learn to apply theoretical base i.e. Principles, approaches and skills of social work while working in the field.
- Develop ability to assess own performance and improve it accordingly.
- Develop capacity to prepare process/method-oriented records.

In the fourth semester the trainee social work students are placed in the NGOs, Government Organization and agencies working in various sectors of development for block placement. The tasks of the trainees are to mobilize beneficiaries to utilize the services provided by the agency and apply theoretical base and the above objectives mentioned above.



The students are required to assist the organisation with the assignment given to them. The general objective of this block placement is meant to learn about the functioning of the organisation and areas of intervention. During this block placement the trainee social workers are required to practice working with communities. The students will be placed in the organisation for a period of one month. The supervisor conducts individual and group conference regularly.

The students submit the report of the activities conducted in the block as per the rules of the college. The student maintains weekly report which is shared with supervisor at IC/GC. Soon after the block placement the students will have the exhibition of field work in the college. At the end of the semester the trainee social work students submit a summary report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.

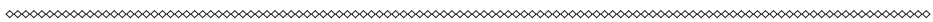
**Rural /Village Camp:**

**Objectives:**

- To make the students understand the rural social system and community living.
- To bridge the gap between higher education and concerns of village community through rural camp.
- To assist the students in learning through the experiences in group living so as to develop their social responsibility.

Rural/Village Camp is integral part of concurrent field work conducted where the social work trainees together with accompanying faculty members of the department spends 10 consecutive days in any identified village. The objectives are to make the trainee Social Workers to experience group planning and living and initiate them to social engagement in the community applying the principles and methods of Social Work. During this camp, the students would be encouraged to organize and carry out programs for social awakening like Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA), Street Plays, Awareness Programs, Social Analysis, and Cultural Fests.

The students are to maintain their diary and submit it to the field work supervisor. At the end of the semester the student submits a summary report for the semester and viva-voce is conducted.



**SEMESTER V**  
**BSW 501: SOCIAL POLICY AND LEGISLATION**

**Objectives:**

- To understand the concept, process, indicators and determinants with respect to social development.
- To develop capacity to formulate strategies necessary for social development.



**Unit - I Understanding Social Policy:**

- a) Social policy: Concept and significance, Historical perspective
- b) Social policy in relation to the Idea of social justice
- c) Models of Social Policy

**Unit - II Introduction to Social Development:**

- a) Concept of social development
- b) Theories and models of development and underdevelopment
- c) Perspectives on social development: Gandhi, Ambedkar and Jai Prakash

**Unit - III Understanding Human Development:**

- a) Human Development and Human Development Index
- b) Human Development and Social Development
- c) Challenges to Human Development: Contemporary Issues

**Unit - IV Social Planning:**

- a) Concept and scope of Social Planning
- b) Planning as an instrument of social policy and development
- c) Five Year Plans: An overview of social planning

**References:**

- Booth, David, (1994), Rethinking Social Development, Longman London.
- Chopra, P.N., (1991), Development Planning and Policy Making, Galaxy Publication, New Delhi.
- Drez J. and Sen A., (2007), Indian Development, Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- Dreze, Jean and SenAmritya (eds) 1997, Indian Development: Selective Regional Perspective, Oxford University Press.
- Dyson, T; Cassen, R, Leela ,Visaria (2004), Twenty First Century India : Population, Economy Human Development and the Environment. New York Oxford University Press.

**FIFTH SEMESTER V**

**BSW 502: INTEGRATED SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE**

**Objectives:**

- To appreciate need for integrated social work practice approach.
- To develop competencies in integrated social work practice.

**Unit - I Various Approaches to Social Work:**

- a) Interrelationship between social justice and human rights
- b) Interrelationship between justice, equality and equity
- c) Distinction between social work practice and praxis in social practice

**Unit - II An Empowering Approach to Social Work:**

- a) Elements of empowering approach
- b) Phases and processes of empowering practice
- c) Social work functions and role in empowering process



**Unit - III Social Work and Social Systems:**

- a) The Ecosystems Perspective: The Social System View, The Ecological Perspective and the Ecosystem View
- b) Social Functioning: Adaptive, At-risk and Maladaptive
- c) Client System in social work

**Unit - IV Contemporary Issues in Field of Practice:**

- a) Social work and homeless
- b) Social work and poverty
- c) Social Work and family issues

**References:**

- Allen Pincus, Anne Minahan (1973) social work practice-Model and Methods, FE Peacock Publisher, Illinois (Chapter III).
- Dubois, Brenda & Miley, Karla Krogsrud (1999): Social Work: An Empowering Profession. London: Allyn and Bacon.
- Goldstein, H. (1973): Social Work Practice : A Unitary Approach Columbia , University of South Carolina Press.
- Louise C. Johnson (1998): Social Work Practice A Generalist Approach, Allyn Bacon.
- Miley, Karla Krogsrud, O' Melia , Michael and Dubois, Brenda (1998): Generalist Social Work Practice: An Empowering Approach. London, Allyn Bacon.
- Specht & Vickery (1997): Integrating Social work Methods, George Allen & Unwin Ltd.

**SEMESTER V**

**BSW 503: RESEARCH PROJECT/DISSERTATION PART-A**

The Research project in the fifth semester is the compulsory discipline specific elective paper. The students or a group of students are placed under a supervisor for the research project work. The research project starts in the fifth semester. Each student or the group identifies a research problem in the area of their special interest, defines the problem, collects the review of literature, put down objectives, prepares a proposal, formulates the research problem, and constructs a tool for data collection. After the completion of the fifth semester and before starting the sixth semester the student collects the data. In the sixth semester the students complete the data processing and complete the research study and submit the final copy for evaluation. At the end of the semester the students will make a dissertation of the research study and appear for the viva-voce examination as part of the evaluation.



**SEMESTER V**  
**BSW 504: DISABILITY SOCIAL WORK**

**Objectives:**

- To equip the students with the basic concepts related to disability.
- To help the students become sensitive to disability.
- To understand the policies and programmes for people with disability (PWDs)

**Unit - I Understanding Disability:**

- a) Definition of Disability
- b) Types and causes of Disability
- c) Various categories of persons with disability: Physical, orthopedic, visual, motor & sensory, mental and multiple disability

**Unit - II Needs, Problems and Services:**

- a) Disability counselling
- b) Institutional and non-institutional services
- c) Family centered interventions

**Unit - III Prevention and Rehabilitation:**

- a) Societal attitude toward Persons with Disability (PWD): Stigma, discrimination, oppression and social exclusion
- b) Prevention of disease causing disability and safety measures to avoid disability.
- c) Rehabilitation- concept nature and efforts by government and non governmental organization, Community based rehabilitation

**Unit - IV Policies, programmes and Interventions for Disability:**

- a) Policies for disability in India
- b) PWD act 1995
- c) National Policy on PWD, 2006
- d) The rehabilitation council of India Act 1992
- e) Government Schemes for economic, educational, vocational training, special aids and assistance and procedures for accessing entitlements.
- f) Role of NGO and social workers services

**References:**

- Barlow H. David and Durand, V. (2009) *Abnormal Psychology: An Integrated Approach*, Wardworthcongage Learning, publication., Canada.
- Albrecht, G.L., Seelman, K.D., & Bury, M. (eds.) (2001), *Handbook of Disability Studies*. California: Sage Publications.
- Oliver, M. (1996) ,*Understanding Disability: From Theory to Practice*. Basingstoke, New York: Pal grave.
- Rothman, J.C. (2003),*Social Work Practice Across Disability*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Robert, P., Marinelli, R.P. & Dell Orto, A.E. (1999),*he Psychological and Social Impact of Disability*. New York: Springer.





- Kundu C.L (ed) (2003), Disability status India, New delhi, Rehabilitation Council of India.
- Puri, M. & Abraham, G. (eds.) (2004) Handbook of Inclusive Education for Educators, Administrators and Planners: Within Walls, Without Boundaries. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
- World Health Organization (1980) International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (A Manual of Classification Relating to the Consequences of Diseases), Geneva: World Health Organization.
- Oliver, M., & Sapey, B. (eds.) (1998) Social Work with Disabled People London: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Karna, G.N. (2001), Disability Studies in India: Retrospect and Prospects, New Delhi: Gyan Publishing House.
- Karna, G.N. (1999), United Nations and the Rights of Disabled Persons: A Study In Indian Perspective. New Delhi.
- Sen, A. (1988), Psycho-Social Integration of the Handicapped: A Challenge for Society. New Delhi: Mittal Publishers.

SEMESTER VI

**BSW 606: SOCIAL WORK RESPONSE TO HEALTH CARE**

**Objectives:**

- To build a basic understanding of the concept of health and mental health in the context of development.
- To develop orientation and understanding of the different areas of social work practice in health.
- To develop appropriate skills and approaches towards integrated social work practice in health.

**Unit - I Understanding Health:**

- a) Health and Well-Being: Concepts, components, determinants
- b) Understanding diseases and its classification
- c) Indicators of health status of people in a community

**Unit - II Health Care and Development:**

- a) Health scenario of India: Major health issues, problems and concerns
- b) Social and cultural changes and its impact on health
- c) Health and Mental Health needs and services

**Unit - III Health Care Social Work:**

- a) Social work, Health and wellbeing, Public Health, Health education,
- b) Social work intervention in health settings
- c) Roles of social worker in community health settings



**Unit - IV Emerging Concerns in Health Care:**

- a) Environmental issues
- b) Disaster management: Rescue, relief and rehabilitation
- c) Media and Health

**References:**

- Ashdown, M., Brown, S.C., (1953), Social service & mental health, Routeledge & Kegan Paul Ltd., London.
- Berkman, B., (2006), Handbook of Social Work in Health and Aging, Oxford University Press, U.S.A.
- Bradley, K., (2011), Encyclopedia of Disaster Relief, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
- Chauhan, Devraj,(1997), Health care in India: A profile, Mumbai, Foundation for Research in Community Health, India.

SEMESTER V  
**BSW 506: BLOCK FIELD WORK**

**Objectives:**

- To Give exposure to the students to various fields of social work both in Rural and urban settings.
- To learn the functioning pattern of grassroots agency and decentralized governance.
- To develop sensitivity towards the issues related to social justice and human rights for marginalized groups.
- To develop ability to critically analyze the service delivery system of agency, problems and issues in execution.
- To develop ability to plan, organize and implement the activities within agency/community framework.

The field work practice during the fifth semester is in line with the Discipline Specific elective that student has opted for. The students go for block field work in NGOs, Government Organizations, agencies working in various sectors of community development; in hospitals, rehabilitation centers, counseling centers and similar working agencies working in the field of health; in both government and non-government institutions and agencies working on the issues of the Substance abuse, mental health, HIV & AIDs, Cancer, broken families, bonded child labour, youth and elderly. The placement, as far as possible, would also be with an agency that works in the area of research project of the concerned areas. This block field work should be outside of North East. The students are placed for a month and gain experience, learn and grow in the field of work. The trainees submit their reports as per the rules of the college and viva is held to evaluate the block field work at the end of the semester.



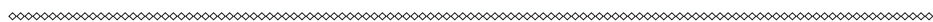
## Educational Tour

### Objectives:

- To provide an opportunity to study the socio-cultural changes and values, social practices and phenomena, in different parts of the country to mould their social outlook.
- To impart training in social work education through purposeful recreation, sightseeing, visiting ideal villages, social welfare organisations, and social institution to observe, learn and collect information.

There is also a provision of Educational tour during this semester which constitutes an integrated aspect of concurrent Field Work-V. The purpose of study tour is to expose the students to a wide range of organizations across specialization in different parts of the country. The duration of the study tour can be of 6 to 8 days.

Every week, the students write a report of their activities and submit to the concerned field work supervisor. The supervisor conducts Individual and group conferences regularly. At the end of the semester the students submit a summary and self-evaluation report for the semester and Viva is conducted.



## SEMESTER VI BSW 601: TRIBAL SOCIAL WORK

### Objectives:

- To gain understanding into the tribal communities and their social systems.
- To gain information on the overall understanding about the socio-economic situation of the tribal communities with special emphasis on the tribal communities in the North Eastern states of India.
- To review the development programmes and their impact on the life of the tribal communities.

### Unit - I Basic Concepts:

- a) Tribe
- b) Adivasi, indigenous, aborigines
- c) Tribal social systems and structures
- d) World view
- e) Belief systems
- f) Culture
- g) Kinship
- h) Marriage
- i) Family
- j) Community
- k) Socialization



**Unit - II Tribal Communities and the Process of Change:**

- a) Social
- b) Economic
- c) Cultural and political
- d) Globalization and the tribal communities
- e) Role of the social worker

**Unit - III Development issues of the tribal communities:**

- a) Education, health, food and security
- b) Land rights and land alienation
- c) Development, displacement and resettlement
- d) Immigration and Migration
- e) Natural resource management and sustainable development
- f) Livelihood and markets, Forest laws and tribal development

**Unit - IV Socio-political issues:**

- a) Sixth schedule
- b) Autonomy
- c) Governance and administration of the tribal areas – Autonomous District Councils
- d) Reservation for SCs and STs
- e) Social movements and protests – insurgency, militancy, conflicts and their impact in the North-East

**Unit - V Development programmes for Tribal Areas and their Impact**

- a) Government policy for tribal development
- b) Future prospects and the role of the social worker

**References:**

- Chandhuri, B. (ed.) Tribal Development in India. Delhi: B.R. Publishing.
- Chaudhury, Sukant K. & S.M Patnaik. 2008. Indian Tribes and the Mainstream. Jaipur: Rawat Publications.
- Furer-Haimendorf, C.V. 1982. Tribes of India: The Struggle for Survival. Delhi: Oxford University Press.
- Madan, D.N. & T.N. Madan. \_Social Antropology. Noida: Mayur Publications.
- Shah , V.P and Patel, T. 1985. Social Contexts of Tribal Education. New Delhi: Concept. Publishing Company.
- Singh, Ajit. 1984. Tribal Development in India. Delhi: Amar Prakashan.
- Singh, K.S. Tribal Movements in India. Vol. I and II.
- Singh, J.P, Vyas. M.N. Tribal Development: Past Efforts and New Challenges.
- Sudhir, H., & Hajarimayum, Jubita (ed.). 2007. Dimensions of Social Issues in India's North East. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House.
- Tribal Development in 21 st Century. New Delhi: Mittal Publications.
- Tribal Studies, Emerging Facts. New Delhi: Mittal Publications.



**SEMESTER VI**  
**BSW 602: SUBSTANCE ABUSE INTERVENTION**

**Objectives:**

- To gain knowledge on Substance Abuse and its impact on Individual and their social system.
- To understand the existing strategies for the prevention and control of substance abuse
- To develop an understanding of social work intervention in providing care and support.

**Unit - I Introduction:**

- a) Introduction: Concepts: Drug use, misuse, abuse, Tolerance and Dependence
- b) Classification of Drugs
- c) Drug Use and Drug Trafficking in India
- d) Monitoring Drug Use: Organisation and Voluntary Organisation
- e) Characteristics of involuntary clients

**Unit - II Causes and Effect:**

- a) Cause & Effect: Causative factors
- b) Addiction is a disease
- c) Medical complications
- d) Forms of Denial
- e) Effects of Substance Abuse
- f) Role of an Enabler
- g) Victim and Compensators

**Unit - III Treatment and Interventions:**

- a) Detoxification
- b) Psychosocial Interventions: Brief Intervention
- c) MET
- d) Community Based Interventions
- e) SHGs (AA, Alanor, Alateen)
- f) Relapse Prevention

**Unit - IV Skills and Skill Lab:**

- a) Skills and Skill Lab: Interviewing Skills
- b) Basic Counselling Skills
- c) Dealing with Denial
- d) Michigan Alcohol Screening Test (MAST)
- e) Psychosocial Case study presentation

**References:**

- Ott, P. J., Tarter, Ralph, E., Ammerman, Robert, T. (1999). Substance Abuse: Etiology, Epidemiology, Assessment, and Treatment.; Pearson.
- Kalra, R. M. and Gupta, V. (2013). Substance Abuse (Drug Addiction) Among Adolescents; Vishvabharti Publications.
- Newton, David, E.(2010). Substance Abuse: A Reference Handbook (Contemporary World Issues); ABC-CLIO.



- Durrant, Russil. and Thakker, Jo. 2003 Substance Use and Abuse: Cultural and Historical Perspectives; SAGE Publications Inc.
- Berg, I.K., & Miller, S.D., 1992 Working with the Problem drinker. Milwaukee, Wisconsin: W.W. Norton & Company.
- Fisher, G.L. & Harrison, T.C 2000 Substance abuse: Information for School counsellors, social workers, therapist, and counsellors. New Height, Massachusetts: Allyn Bacon Gahlinger.
- Gulalia, Akash, 2010 Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Prevention in India, Mohit Publications, Delhi.
- Siegal, Shephers, 2005 Drug Tolerance, Drug Addiction, and Drug Anticipation, Current Direction in Psychological Science
- Das, Veena, (2000), Violence and subjectivity, Berkeley, University of California Press.
- Dasgupta, R. (1993), Nutritional planning in India, Hyderabad, NIN.
- Denner, Bruce; Price, Richard H., (1973), Community mental health : social action and reaction, Routedledge&Kegan Paul Ltd., London.
- Dhooper, S.S., (1997), Social work in Health Care in the 21st Century. Thousand Oaks, CA.: Sage Publications, Inc.
- Fort Cowles, L. A., (2000), Social Work in the Health Field: A Care Perspective. Binghamton, NY: The Haworth Press, Inc .
- Gehlert, S., (2012), Hand Book of health Social Work, John Wiley & Sons, New Jersey .
- Ghosh, B.N., (1951). A Treatise on Hygiene and Public Health, 14th edition, Scientific Publishing Co., Calcutta.
- Kawta, K. (1961). Environmental Sanitation in India, Lucknow Publishing House, Lucknow.
- Lankenster, T. (1992). A Setting Up Community Health Programme: A Practical Approach for Use in Development Coundreies, London, Macmillan.
- Mahajan, Guppy, (1991), Preventive and Social Medicine, Jaypee Brothers, New Delhi.
- Park, K., (2006), Preventive and Social Medicine, Banarasidas Bhanot Publishers, Jabalpur .
- Price,S., Andrew T.,(2002). Health of Nations : Infectious disease environment, Cambridge, MIT Press.
- Ramachandras, L. (1990), Health Education: A New Approach, Vikas Publishing House Pvt.Ltd.,New Delhi .
- Read, M., (1966), Culture, health and disease: Social and cultural, Tavistock, London.
- Ronald H. Rooney, G. [et.al.], (2010), Direct Social Work Practice: Theory and Skills, Cengage Learning, USA.
- Seaward, B. L., (1999), Principles and strategies for health and well being, Boston, Jones and Bartlett Publishers.



- Stevenson, George S., (1956), Mental health planning for social action, McGraw Hill Book Company, U. S. A.
- Wallack, L., Media Advocacy and Public Health: Power for Prevention, sage Publications, New Delhi.
- Delhi, M. o. (1989). Alcoholism and Drug Dependency, The professional's master Guide. Madras: T.T Ranganathan Clinical Research Foundation.

**SEMESTER VI**

**BSW 603: RESEARCH PROJECT/DISSERTATION PART-B**

The Research project which is compulsory discipline specific elective paper is continued in the sixth semester. The students or a group of students are placed under a supervisor for the research project work.

In the sixth semester the students complete the data processing and complete the research study and submit the final copy for evaluation. At the end of the semester the student will make a dissertation of the research study and appear for the viva-voce examination as part of the evaluation.

**SEMESTER VI**

**BSW 604: SOCIALWORK AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

**Objectives:**

- To understand ecosystem equilibrium and disequilibrium.
- To develop skills to analyze factors contributing to disaster.
- To develop an understanding of the process of disaster-management.
- To develop an understanding of the social worker's role in the team for disaster management.

**Unit - I Disaster and Development:**

- a) Content and Definition
- b) Disaster and level of development
- c) Vulnerability and disaster preparedness, education and awareness

**Unit - II Classification/types:**

- a) Disaster, Risk, hazard
- b) Natural-famine, drought, floods/storms, cyclones, earthquakes
- c) Man-made - riots, biological warfare, industrial, terrorism, and eviction

**Unit - III Issues involved:**

- a) Policy issues
- b) Politics of Aid
- c) Gender



**Unit - IV Disaster Management:**

- a) Pre-disaster prevention, preparation, education, preparedness
- b) Actual disaster, short term plan, long term plan, stress and trauma, search, relief recovery, restoration, resource mobilization
- c) Post-disaster, Rehabilitation, mitigation of negative effects

**Unit - V Intervening Parties:**

- a) Government organization, voluntary organization, local groups, community participation, volunteers, social workers

**References:**

- Chen, L. 1973 Disaster in Bangladesh: Health crisis in a Developing Nation. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gangrade, K, D. and Dhadde S. 1973 Challenges and Responses, Delhi: Rachna Publication.
- Hoff, A. 1978 People in Crisis, Understanding and Helping, California: Addison Wesley Publishing House.
- Joint Assistant Centre. 1980 Natural Disaster, New Delhi: Adhyatma Sadhana Kendra.
- Wolfenstein, M. 1977 Disaster: A Psychological Essay, New York: Arno Press.

\*\*\*\*\*

**SEMESTER VI**

**BSW 605: SOCIALWORK WITH CHILDREN AND YOUTH**

**Objectives:**

- To acquaint students to the complexities and multifaceted issues and problems of youth.
- To discuss problems and need of youth.
- To understand social work intervention with youth.

**Unit - I Child Rights:**

- a) Child: Meaning, Characteristics and Definition
- b) Child Rights and Child Protection
- c) United Nations Convention on Rights of Child
- d) Child and Juvenile
- e) Indian Constitution and Child Rights

**Unit - II Contemporary Concerns of Children:**

- a) Socio-Political Issues
- b) Child Labour
- c) Children in Conflicts with Law
- d) Children in need of Care and Protection
- e) Child Abuse





**Unit - III Basic Concepts:**

- a) Youth: Meaning and Definition
- b) Types of Youth
- c) Period of Youth in the life cycle

**Unit - IV Problems of Youth:**

- a) Problems of urban and rural youth.
- b) Alcoholism and drug dependency among youth
- c) youth and crime d) National youth policy
- e) Social work interventions with youth Global and Regional level initiative towards Youth issues
- f) Role of Social Workers in Youth welfare

**References:**

- Gore, M.S.(1977): Indian Youth: Process of Socialisation, Vishwa Yuva Kendra, N Delhi, Havighurst, R. J.: Youth; University of Chicago Press, Chicago,1975.
- John, V.V.: Youth and National Goals, Vishwa Youva Kendra,New Delhi,1974. Brew, J.M.:Youth and Youth Groups, London,1968.
- Fuchs, E.(ed) :Youth in changing World: Cross-cultural Perspective on Youth Mouton, The Hague, 1976.
- Ross, Aileen D.Student Unrest in India- A Comparative Approach, Mc Gill- Queen’s University Press, London, 1969.
- Erikson, E.H.Youth, Change and Challenge, Firma KLM Pvt. Ltd. Calcutta,1977.



**SEMESTER VI**  
**BSW 607: BLOCK FIELD WORK**

**Objectives:**

- To develop ability to effect changes in improving service delivery by introducing innovations in practice.
- To understand the vision, mission, objectives and strategies.
- To improve skills in communication and networking with other organizations.

The Discipline Specific Electives chosen by the students determine the Block field work placement during the sixth semester, as in the fifth semester. However, a student would not be placed in the same agency/Institution that he/she has attended during the fifth semester. The students are placed in NGOs Organizations or government agencies working in the various sectors of community development; in hospitals, rehabilitation centers and similar agencies working in the field of health; in both government and non government institutions and agencies working in on the issues of the family, children, youth and the elderly.



The placement as far as possible would also be with an agency that works in the area of the research project that they chose to do. They become part of the agency while they are placed there and involve in its activities. The students also undertake any assignment given to them by the agency; they may also undertake any research for the organization. The students write a report of their activities and submit to the concerned field work supervisor as per the rules of the college. At the end of the semester the students submit a summary and self-evaluation report for the semester and Viva is conducted.

**Block Placement:**

At the end of semester-6 of third year, students will be required to undergo four-week block field work training in a social welfare agency or project or outside Arunachal Pradesh. It is treated more as pre-employment experience. The block field work agencies/projects will be selected with the consent/choice of students. A student must be placed under the supervision of professionally qualified social worker in the agency. A student has to start the block field work on the date specified by the department of respective College in the placement letter. Any unreasonable delay in joining block field work or discontinuation will be treated as misconduct. If a student leaves block field work agency without prior approval of agency and/or Department or if his/her performance is found to be unsatisfactory, then he/she will have to repeat the block field work. During block field work, a student will be expected to submit weekly reports in a prescribed manner. Successful completion of block field work is mandatory before the Bachelor with Honours in Social Work degree can be awarded.



**Ragging has ruined  
countless innocent  
lives and careers.**



**DON'T RAG... INTERACT!!!**

Ragging and eve teasing are serious faults.  
Students involved in these will be suitably  
punished and expelled from the college.

# LEAD KINDLY LIGHT

Lead, kindly Light, amidst the encircling gloom

Lead thou on me;

The night is dark, and I am far from home,

Lead thou me on.

Keep thou my feet; I do not ask to see  
The distant scene; one step enough for me

I was not ever thus, nor prayed that thou  
Shouldst lead me on;

I loved to choose and see my path but now

Lead thou me on

I loved the garish day, and spite of fears,  
Pride ruled my will; remember nor past years  
So long thy power hath blest me, sure it still

Will lead me on

O'er moor and fen, O'er crag and torrent, till

The night is gone.

And with the morn those angel faces smile,  
Which I have loved long since, and lost a while.

## DON BOSCO COLLEGE

Post Box - 191, Jollang, Itanagar, A.P.

E-mail : [dbcitanagar@gmail.com](mailto:dbcitanagar@gmail.com)

website : [www.dbcitanagar.com](http://www.dbcitanagar.com)